

Non-collateralised Structured Products
Base Listing Document
relating to Structured Products to be issued by
BOCI ASIA LIMITED



BOCI ASIA LIMITED

(Incorporated in Hong Kong with limited liability)

Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited (“HKEX”), The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “Stock Exchange”) and Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (“HKSCC”) take no responsibility for the contents of this document, make no representation as to its accuracy or completeness and expressly disclaim any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from or in reliance upon the whole or any part of the contents of this document.

This document includes particulars given in compliance with the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “Listing Rules”) for the purpose of giving information with regard to us and our standard warrants (“Warrants”), inline warrants (the “Inline Warrants”), callable bull/bear contracts (“CBBC”) and other structured products (together, the “Structured Products”) to be listed on the Stock Exchange from time to time. We accept full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this document and confirm that, having made all reasonable enquiries, to the best of our knowledge and belief there are no other facts the omission of which would make any statement herein or this document misleading. This document may be updated and/or amended from time to time by way of addenda.

The Structured Products involve derivatives. Investors should not invest in the Structured Products unless they fully understand and are willing to assume the risks associated with them.

The Structured Products are complex products. Investors should exercise caution in relation to them. Investors are warned that the price of the Structured Products may fall in value as rapidly as it may rise and holders may sustain a total loss of their investment. Prospective purchasers should therefore ensure that they understand the nature of the Structured Products and carefully study the risk factors set out in this document and, where necessary, seek professional advice, before they invest in the Structured Products.

The Structured Products constitute general unsecured contractual obligations of us as the Issuer and of no other person and will rank equally among themselves and with all our other unsecured obligations (save for those obligations preferred by law) upon liquidation. If you purchase the Structured Products you are relying upon our creditworthiness and have no rights under the Structured Products against (a) the company which has issued the underlying Shares; (b) the trustee or the manager of the underlying trust; or (c) the index compiler of the underlying index or any other person. If we become insolvent or default on our obligations under the Structured Products, you may not be able to recover all or even part of the amount due under the Structured Products (if any).

Base Listing Document dated 29 April 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
IMPORTANT INFORMATION	3
OVERVIEW OF OUR WARRANTS	7
OVERVIEW OF OUR INLINE WARRANTS	9
OVERVIEW OF OUR CBBCS	11
RISK FACTORS	14
TAXATION	28
PURCHASE AND SALE	30
GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT US	31
APPENDIX 1 – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF STRUCTURED PRODUCTS	32
PART A – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED WARRANTS OVER SINGLE EQUITIES	33
PART B – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED WARRANTS OVER INDEX	43
PART C – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED WARRANTS OVER SINGLE UNIT TRUSTS	51
PART D – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED INLINE WARRANTS OVER SINGLE EQUITIES	61
PART E – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED INLINE WARRANTS OVER INDEX	71
PART F – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS OVER SINGLE EQUITIES	79
PART G – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS OVER INDEX	91
PART H – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS OVER SINGLE UNIT TRUSTS	100
APPENDIX 2 – AUDITOR’S REPORT AND CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE ISSUER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2020	112
PARTIES	Back page

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

What is this document about?

This document is for information purposes only and does not constitute an offer, an advertisement or an invitation to the public to subscribe for or to acquire any Structured Products.

This document supersedes the previous base listing document dated 29 April 2020 issued by BOCI Asia Limited (referred to as “we”, “us” or “our” except in Appendix 2 – Auditor’s Report and Consolidated Financial Statements of the Issuer for the year ended 31 December 2020, pursuant to which reference to “we”, “us” or “our” refers to our Independent Auditor, Ernst & Young). In this document, the “Group” is referred to as BOCI Asia Limited and its subsidiaries.

What documents should you read before investing in the Structured Products?

A launch announcement and supplemental listing document (“**Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document**”) will be issued in respect of each series of Structured Products, which will include detailed commercial terms of the relevant series. You must read this document (including any addendum to this document to be issued from time to time), together with such Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document (including any addendum to such Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document to be issued from time to time) (together, the “**Listing Documents**”) before investing in any Structured Product. You should carefully study the risk factors set out in the Listing Documents.

You should also consider your financial position and investment objectives before deciding to invest in the Structured Products. We cannot give you investment advice. You must decide whether the Structured Products meet your investment needs before investing in the Structured Products.

Capitalized terms shall, unless otherwise defined herein, have the same meaning ascribed to them in the terms and conditions (“**Conditions**”) set forth in Appendix 1 to this document and the Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document applicable to the relevant Structured Products (as the case may be).

Is there any guarantee or collateral for the Structured Products?

No. Our obligations under the Structured Products are neither guaranteed by any third party, nor collateralized with any of our assets or other collaterals. When you purchase our Structured Products, you are relying on our creditworthiness only, and of no other person. If we become insolvent or default on our obligations under the Structured Products, you can only claim as an unsecured creditor of the Issuer. In such event, you may not be able to recover all or even part of the amount due under the Structured Products (if any).

What are our credit rating?

We have not been assigned any ratings by any credit rating agencies as at the date of this document.

The Structured Products are not rated.

Who is responsible for this document?

We accept full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this document.

This document is accurate at the date stated on the cover. You must not assume, however, that information in this document is accurate at any time after the date of this document. We have included references to websites to guide you to sources of freely available information. The information on these websites does not form part of our Listing Documents. We do not accept any responsibility for the information on those websites. Such information has not been prepared for the purposes of our Structured Products. You should conduct your own web searches and consult publicly available information to ensure that you are viewing the most up-to-date information.

The liquidity provider and the agent are not responsible in any way for ensuring the accuracy of our Listing Documents.

Are we regulated by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority referred to in Rules 15A.13(2) or the Securities and Futures Commission referred to in Rule 15A.13(3)?

We are not regulated by any of the bodies referred to in Rule 15A.13(2) of the Listing Rules but are licensed for type 1 (Dealing in securities) and type 6 (Advising on corporate finance) regulated activities by the Securities and Futures Commission.

When were the Structured Products authorised?

The issue of our Structured Products was authorised by resolutions of our board of directors on 15 May 2012.

Will the Structured Products be listed?

We will apply to the Stock Exchange to list each series of the Structured Products which we issue and this document has been published for the purposes of obtaining a listing of each series of Structured Products.

Are we subject to any litigation?

As of the date of this document, we are not aware, to the best of our knowledge, of any litigation or claims of material importance in the context of the issue of the Structured Products pending or threatened against us.

Has our financial position changed since last financial year-end?

There has been no material adverse change in our financial position or trading position since 31 December 2020 that would have a material adverse effect on our ability to perform our obligations under the Structured Products.

Transfer of Structured Products

Settlement of transactions between members of the Stock Exchange on any business day must take place on or before the second settlement day (as defined in the General Rules of CCASS) thereafter. Securities executed on the Stock Exchange would normally be settled under the continuous net settlement system in CCASS.

Dealings in the Structured Products will take place in relevant board lots in the settlement currency. For further details on transfers of the Structured Products and their exercise, termination pursuant to mandatory call event or settlement, see the terms and conditions of the relevant issue of the Structured Products.

Do I have to pay stamp duty or other levies on the Structured Products?

No, there is no stamp duty on issue or transfer of our cash-settled Structured Products. The levy for the investor compensation fund is currently suspended.

However, the Securities and Futures Commission charges a transaction levy at the rate of 0.0027 per cent. on the value of the transaction of your Structured Products and this amount is payable by each of the seller and the buyer. Additionally, the Stock Exchange charges a trading fee on every purchase and sale of listed securities calculated at a rate of 0.005 per cent of the amount of the transaction and is payable by each of the buyer and seller.

Change in Tax Law

Tax law and practice is subject to change, possibly with retrospective effect and this could adversely affect the value of our Structured Products to the holder and/or the market value of our Structured Products. Any such change may (i) cause the tax treatment of the relevant Structured Products to change from what the investor understood the position to be at the time of purchase; (ii) render the statements in this base listing document concerning relevant tax law and practice in relation to our Structured Products to be inaccurate or to be inapplicable in some or all respect to certain Structured Products or to not include material tax considerations in relation to certain Structured Products; or (iii) give us the right to terminate the Structured Products if such change has the effect that our performance under the Structured Products is unlawful or impracticable.

How do I hold my Structured Products?

The Structured Products will be issued in global registered form, represented by a global certificate registered in the name of a nominee for HKSCC (currently HKSCC Nominees Limited).

We have made all necessary arrangements to enable the Structured Products to be admitted for deposit, clearing and settlement in CCASS. We will not issue any definitive certificates for the Structured Products. The Structured Products will be deposited within CCASS.

If you are a CCASS investor participant, you may hold your Structured Products in your account with CCASS. If you do not have a CCASS account, your broker or agent (as a CCASS participant) will arrange to hold your Structured Products for you in an account at CCASS. We will make all payments on the Structured Products to CCASS: you will have to check your CCASS account or rely on your broker to ensure that payments on your Structured Products are credited to your account with your broker. Once we have made the relevant payments in this way to CCASS, we will have no further obligations for that payment, even if CCASS or your broker fails to transmit to you your share of the payment or if it was transmitted late. Any notices we give in relation to the Structured Products will be given in the same way: you will have to rely on CCASS and/or your broker to ensure that those notices reach you.

Where can you inspect copies of the relevant documents?

This document contains only a summary description about us and the Structured Products. You can read copies of the following documents during usual business hours on any weekday (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted) at 20/F, Bank of China Tower, 1 Garden Road, Hong Kong:

- (a) our annual consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2020 and the auditor's report;
- (b) the base listing document dated 29 April 2020 which contains our consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2019 and the auditor's report;
- (c) our latest audited consolidated financial statements and any interim or quarterly financial statements (if any);
- (d) the consent letter issued by Ernst & Young (the "Auditor") dated 29 April 2021;
- (e) the instrument executed by us by way of deed poll on 7 May 2009 as defined in the Terms and Conditions of our Structured Products as set out in Appendix 1; and
- (f) this document (and any addendum to this document), the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document as long as the relevant series of Structured Products is listed on the Stock Exchange (together with a Chinese translation of each of these documents).

Request for photocopies of the above documents will be subject to a reasonable fee which reflects the cost of making such copies.

The Listing Documents are also available on the website of HKEX at www.hkexnews.hk and our website at www.bocifp.com.

各上市文件亦可於香港交易所披露易網站 (www.hkexnews.hk) 及本公司網站 www.bocifp.com 瀏覽。

Has the auditor consented to the inclusion of its report in this document?

Our Auditor has given and has not withdrawn its written consent to the inclusion of its report dated 26 April 2021 and the references to its name in this document, in the form and context in which they are included. The Auditor's report was not prepared exclusively for incorporation into this document and should not be construed as in any way updating or refreshing the aforementioned report since the date of its issue. Our Auditor does not own any of our shares or shares in any member of our Group, nor does it have the right (whether legally enforceable or not) to subscribe for or to nominate persons to subscribe for our securities or securities of any member of our Group.

How can you get further information about us?

You may visit www.bocifp.com to obtain further information about us.

Placing, sale and grey market dealings

No offers, sales, re-sales, transfers or deliveries of any Structured Products, or distribution of any offering material relating to the Structured Products may be made in or from any jurisdictions except in circumstances which will result in compliance with any applicable laws or regulations and which will not impose any obligation on us. See the section headed “Purchase and Sale” in this document for further information.

Following the launch of a series of Structured Products, we may place all or part of that series with our related party.

The Structured Products may be sold to investors in the grey market in the period between the launch date and the listing date. We will report any dealings in Structured Products by us and/or any of our subsidiaries or associated companies in the grey market to the Stock Exchange on the listing date through the website of HKEX at www.hkexnews.hk.

Governing law of the Structured Products

All contractual documentation for the Structured Products will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of Hong Kong.

The Listing Documents are not the sole basis for making an investment decision

The Listing Documents do not take into account your investment objectives, financial situation or particular needs. Nothing in the Listing Documents should be construed as a recommendation by us or our affiliates to invest in the Structured Products or the underlying assets of the Structured Products.

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained in this document in connection with the Structured Products, and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorised by us.

HKEX, the Stock Exchange and HKSCC have made no assessment of, nor taken any responsibility for, our financial soundness or the merits of investing in any Structured Products, nor have they verified the accuracy or the truthfulness of statements made or opinions expressed in this document.

This document has not been reviewed by the Securities and Futures Commission. You are advised to exercise caution in relation to the offer of the Structured Products.

OVERVIEW OF OUR WARRANTS

What is a Warrant?

A Warrant is a type of derivative warrants. Our derivative warrant linked to a share, a unit, an index or other assets (“**Underlying Assets**”, each, an “**Underlying Asset**”) is an instrument which gives the holder a right to “buy” or “sell” an Underlying Asset at, or derives its value by reference to, a pre-set price or level called the Exercise Price or Strike Level (as the case may be) on the Expiry Date. It usually costs a fraction of the value of the Underlying Asset. A derivative warrant may provide leveraged return to you (but conversely, it could also magnify your losses.)

The Conditions applicable to our derivative warrants are set out in Parts A to C of Appendix 1 (as may be supplemented by any addendum or the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document).

How and when can you get back your investment?

Our warrants are European style warrants. This means they can only be exercised on the Expiry Date. A warrant will be exercised on the Expiry Date, entitling the holder to a cash amount called the “**Cash Settlement Amount**” (if positive) according to the conditions set forth in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

You will receive the Cash Settlement Amount less any exercise expenses upon expiry. **If the Cash Settlement Amount is equal to or less than the exercise expenses, no amount is payable to you upon expiry and you will lose all your investment in the warrants.**

How do our warrants work?

Ordinary warrants

The potential payoff of an ordinary warrant is calculated by us by reference to the difference between:

- (a) for a warrant linked to a security, the Exercise Price and the Average Price; and
- (b) for a warrant linked to an index, the Strike Level and the Closing Level.

Call warrants

A call warrant is suitable for an investor holding a bullish view of the price or level of the Underlying Asset during the term of the warrant.

A call warrant will be exercised if the Average Price/Closing Level is greater than the Exercise Price/Strike Level (as the case may be). The more the Average Price/Closing Level exceeds the Exercise Price/Strike Level (as the case may be), the higher the payoff upon expiry. If the Average Price/Closing Level is at or below the Exercise Price/Strike Level (as the case may be), an investor in the call warrant will lose all of his investment.

Put warrants

A put warrant is suitable for an investor holding a bearish view of the price or level of the Underlying Asset during the term of the warrant.

A put warrant will be exercised if the Average Price/Closing Level is below the Exercise Price/Strike Level (as the case may be). The more the Average Price/Closing Level is below the Exercise Price/Strike Level (as the case may be), the higher the payoff upon expiry. If the Exercise Price/Strike Level is at or below the Average Price/Closing Level (as the case may be), an investor in the put warrant will lose all of his investment.

Other types of warrants

The Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document applicable to other types of warrants will specify the type of such warrants and whether such warrants are exotic warrants.

What are the factors determining the price of a derivative warrant?

The price of a derivative warrant generally depends on the prevailing price or level of the Underlying Asset. However, throughout the term of a derivative warrant, its price will be influenced by a number of factors, including:

- (a) the Exercise Price/Strike Level of the derivative warrants;
- (b) the value and volatility of the price/level of the Underlying Asset (being a measure of the fluctuation in the price/level of the Underlying Asset over time);
- (c) the time remaining to expiry: generally, the longer the remaining life of the derivative warrants, the greater its value;
- (d) the interim interest rates and expected dividend payments or other distributions on the Underlying Asset or on any components comprising the underlying index;
- (e) the liquidity of the Underlying Asset or the liquidity of the futures contracts relating to the underlying index;
- (f) our related transaction costs;
- (g) the supply and demand for the derivative warrant; and
- (h) the creditworthiness of the issuer of the derivative warrant.

What is your maximum loss?

Your maximum loss in warrants will be limited to your investment amount plus any transaction costs.

How can you get information about the warrants after issue?

You may visit the website of HKEX at https://www.hkex.com.hk/products/securities/structured-products/overview?sc_lang=en or our website www.bocifp.com to obtain further information on our warrants or any notice given by us or the Stock Exchange in relation to our warrants.

OVERVIEW OF OUR INLINE WARRANTS

What is an Inline Warrant?

Inline warrant is a type of derivative warrant. A derivative warrant linked to an Underlying Asset is an instrument which derives its value from the Underlying Asset. Investing in a derivative warrant does not give you any right in the Underlying Asset. Derivative warrants usually cost a fraction of the price of the Underlying Asset and may provide a leveraged return to you. Conversely, such leverage could also magnify your losses.

How and when can you get back your investment?

The Inline Warrants are European style cash settled derivative warrants linked to the Underlying Asset. European style warrants can only be exercised on the expiry date. When the Inline Warrants are exercised, the holder is entitled to a cash amount called the “**Cash Settlement Amount**” (net of any Exercise Expenses) (if positive) according to the applicable Conditions. You will receive the Cash Settlement Amount less any Exercise Expenses upon settlement at expiry. As at the date of this document, no Exercise Expenses are payable for cash settled warrants (including the Inline Warrants).

How do the Inline Warrants work?

The Inline Warrants carry exotic features and their terms and pricing may be more complicated than standard derivative warrants. The Inline Warrants provide a pre-fixed potential payoff at either a **capped amount** or a **floor amount** at expiry. You will either:

- (i) receive a fixed and capped amount equal to the Maximum Payoff Amount per Inline Warrant at expiry if the Average Price (for an Inline Warrant linked to a Share) or Closing Level (for an Inline Warrant linked to an index) is at or below the Upper Strike Price or Upper Strike Level (as the case may be) and at or above the Lower Strike Price or Lower Strike Level (as the case may be); or
- (ii) receive a fixed and floor amount equal to the Minimum Payoff Amount per Inline Warrant (which may be substantially less than your initial investment) at expiry and may suffer loss in your investment if the Average Price (for an Inline Warrant linked to a Share) or Closing Level (for an Inline Warrant linked to an index) is above the Upper Strike Price or Upper Strike Level (as the case may be) or below the Lower Strike Price or Lower Strike Level (as the case may be). You will still receive the Minimum Payoff Amount per Inline Warrant in this scenario because such amount is included in the price you pay for buying the Inline Warrants.

Where can you find the Conditions applicable to our Inline Warrants?

You should review the Conditions applicable to each type of the Inline Warrants before your investment.

The Conditions applicable to each type of our Inline Warrants are set out in Appendix 1 (as may be supplemented by any addendum and/or the relevant launch announcement and supplemental listing document).

What are the factors determining the price of an Inline Warrant?

The price of an Inline Warrant generally depends on the prevailing price or level of the Underlying Asset. However, throughout the term of an Inline Warrant, its price will be influenced by one or more of the following factors, including:-

- (a) the range between the Upper Strike Price or Upper Strike Level and Lower Strike Price or Lower Strike Level (both inclusive) applicable to that Inline Warrants: generally, the wider the range between the Upper Strike Price or Upper Strike Level and Lower Strike Price or Lower Strike Level (both inclusive) of the Inline Warrants, the greater its value;
- (b) the value of the Underlying Asset: generally, the closer the price or level of the Underlying Asset towards the mid-way of the Upper Strike Price or the Upper Strike Level and the Lower Strike Price or Lower Strike Level, ignoring interim interest rates and expected dividend payments on the Underlying Asset or on any components comprising the underlying index and assuming all other factors remain constant, the greater the value of the Inline Warrants; conversely, the farther away the price or level of the Underlying

Asset from the mid-way of the Upper Strike Price or Upper Strike Level and the Lower Strike Price or Lower Strike Level, ignoring interim interest rates and expected dividend payments on the Underlying Asset or on any components comprising the underlying index and assuming all other factors remain constant, the lower the value of the Inline Warrants;

- (c) the volatility of the price or level of the Underlying Asset (being a measure of the fluctuation in the price or level of the Underlying Asset over time): generally, if an Inline Warrant is “out-of-the-range” (i.e. the price or level of the Underlying Asset falls outside the range between the Upper Strike Price or Upper Strike Level and the Lower Strike Price or Lower Strike Level (both inclusive)), the higher the volatility, the greater the value of the Inline Warrants; conversely, if an Inline Warrant is “in-the-range” (i.e. the price or level of the Underlying Asset falls within the range between the Upper Strike Price or Upper Strike Level and the Lower Strike Price or Lower Strike Level (both inclusive)), the higher the volatility, the lower the value of the Inline Warrants;
- (d) the expected probability of the Average Price or Closing Level falling within the range between the Upper Strike Price or Upper Strike Level and the Lower Strike Price or Lower Strike Level (both inclusive) at expiry;
- (e) the time remaining to expiry: generally, if an Inline Warrant is out-of-the-range, the longer the remaining life of the Inline Warrant, the greater its value; conversely, if an Inline Warrant is in-the-range, the shorter the remaining life of the Inline Warrant, the greater its value;
- (f) the interim interest rates;
- (g) the expected dividend payments or other distributions (if any) on the Underlying Asset or on any components comprising the underlying index;
- (h) the liquidity of the Underlying Asset or of the futures contracts relating to the underlying index;
- (i) the supply and demand for the Inline Warrant;
- (j) our related transaction costs; and
- (k) the creditworthiness of the issuer of the Inline Warrant.

What is your maximum loss?

If we become insolvent or default on our obligations under our Inline Warrants, the maximum loss in the Inline Warrants will be your entire investment amount plus any transaction costs.

Otherwise, if the Average Price or Closing Level (as the case may be) is above the Upper Strike Price or Upper Strike Level (as the case may be) or below the Lower Strike Price or Lower Strike Level (as the case may be) at expiry, the maximum loss in the Inline Warrants will be your entire investment amount less the Minimum Payoff Amount per Inline Warrant multiplied by the number of Inline Warrants purchased plus any transaction costs.

What is your maximum profit?

The potential maximum profit in the Inline Warrants will be capped at the Maximum Payoff Amount per Inline Warrant multiplied by the number of Inline Warrants purchased less your entire investment amount and transaction costs.

You should note that your profit or loss in the Inline Warrants will be affected by the amount invested by you and transaction costs.

How can you get information about the Inline Warrants after issue?

You may visit the HKEX’s website at https://www.hkex.com.hk/products/securities/structured-products/overview?sc_lang=en or our website at <https://www.bocifp.com> to obtain further information on Inline Warrants or any notice given by us or the Stock Exchange in relation to our Inline Warrants.

OVERVIEW OF OUR CBBCS

What are CBBCs?

CBBCs are a type of Structured Products that track the performance of an Underlying Asset. CBBCs can be issued on different types of underlying assets as prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time, including:

- (a) shares or unit trusts listed on the Stock Exchange;
- (b) Hang Seng Index, Hang Seng China Enterprises Index, Hang Seng TECH Index and Hang Seng China H-Financials Index; and/or
- (c) overseas stock indices, contracts listed on reputable commodity and derivatives exchanges, and foreign currencies.

A list of eligible underlying assets for CBBCs is available on the website of HKEX at https://www.hkex.com.hk/Products/Securities/Structured-Products/Eligible-Underlying-Assets?sc_lang=en.

CBBCs are issued either as bull CBBCs or bear CBBCs, allowing you to take either bullish or bearish positions on the Underlying Asset. Bull CBBCs are designed for investors who have an optimistic view on the Underlying Asset. Bear CBBCs are designed for investors who have a pessimistic view on the Underlying Asset.

CBBCs have a mandatory call feature (the “**Mandatory Call Event**” or “**MCE**”) and, subject to the limited circumstances set out in the relevant Conditions in which a Mandatory Call Event may be reversed, we must terminate our CBBCs upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event. See “What are the mandatory call features of CBBCs?” below for further information.

There are 2 categories of CBBCs, namely:

- (a) Category R CBBCs; and
- (b) Category N CBBCs.

Your entitlement following the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event will depend on the category of the CBBCs.

If no Mandatory Call Event occurs, the CBBCs will be exercised automatically on the Expiry Date by payment of a Cash Settlement Amount (if any) on the Settlement Date. The Cash Settlement Amount (if any) payable at expiry represents the difference between the Closing Price/Closing Level of the Underlying Asset on the Valuation Date and the Strike Price/Strike Level.

The Conditions applicable to CBBCs are set out in Parts D to F of Appendix 1 (as may be supplemented by any addendum or the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document).

What are the mandatory call features of CBBCs?

Mandatory Call Event

Subject to the limited circumstances set out in the relevant Conditions in which a Mandatory Call Event may be reversed, as the case may be, we must terminate the CBBCs if a Mandatory Call Event occurs. A Mandatory Call Event occurs if the Spot Price/Spot Level of the Underlying Asset is:

- (a) at or below the Call Price/Call Level (in the case of a bull CBBC); or
- (b) at or above the Call Price/Call Level (in the case of a bear CBBC),

at any time during the Observation Period.

The Observation Period starts from and including the Observation Commencement Date of the relevant CBBCs and ends on and including the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date.

Subject to the limited circumstances set out in the relevant Conditions in which a Mandatory Call Event may be reversed and such modification and amendment as may be prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time:

- (a) all trades in the CBBCs concluded or recorded in the Stock Exchange's system after the time of the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event; and
- (b) where the Mandatory Call Event occurs during a pre-opening session or closing auction session (if applicable), all auction trades in the CBBCs concluded in such session,

will be invalid and will be cancelled, and will not be recognised by us or the Stock Exchange.

The time at which a Mandatory Call Event occurs will be determined by reference to:

- (a) in respect of CBBCs over single equities or CBBCs over single unit trusts listed on the Stock Exchange, the Stock Exchange's trading system time at which the Spot Price is at or below the Call Price (for a series of bull CBBCs) or is at or above the Call Price (for a series of bear CBBCs); or
- (b) in respect of CBBCs over index, the time the relevant Spot Level is published by the Index Compiler at which the Spot Level is at or below the Call Level (for a series of bull CBBCs) or is at or above the Call Level (for a series of bear CBBCs),

subject to the rules and requirements as prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time.

Category R CBBCs vs. Category N CBBCs

The Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document for the relevant series of CBBCs will specify whether the CBBCs are Category R CBBCs or Category N CBBCs.

“Category N CBBCs” refer to CBBCs for which the Call Price/Call Level is equal to their Strike Price/Strike Level. In respect of a series of Category N CBBCs, you will not receive any cash payment following the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event.

“Category R CBBCs” refer to CBBCs for which the Call Price/Call Level is different from their Strike Price/Strike Level. In respect of a series of Category R CBBCs, you may receive a cash payment called the Residual Value upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event. The amount of the Residual Value payable (if any) is calculated by reference to:

- (a) in respect of a bull CBBC, the difference between the Minimum Trade Price/Minimum Index Level of the Underlying Asset and the Strike Price/Strike Level; and
- (b) in respect of a bear CBBC, the difference between the Strike Price/Strike Level and the Maximum Trade Price/Maximum Index Level of the Underlying Asset.

You must read the relevant Conditions and the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document to obtain further information on the calculation formula of the Residual Value applicable to Category R CBBCs.

You may lose all of your investment in a particular series of CBBCs if:

- (a) in the case of a series of bull CBBCs, the Minimum Trade Price/Minimum Index Level of the Underlying Asset is equal to or less than the Strike Price/Strike Level; or
- (b) in the case of a series of bear CBBCs, the Maximum Trade Price/Maximum Index Level of the Underlying Asset is equal to or greater than the Strike Price/Strike Level.

How is the funding cost calculated?

The issue price of a CBBC represents (a) the difference between the initial reference spot price or level of the Underlying Asset as at the launch date of the CBBC and the Strike Price/Strike Level, plus (b) the applicable funding cost.

The initial funding cost applicable to each series of CBBCs will be specified in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document for the relevant series and will fluctuate throughout the life of the CBBCs as the funding rate changes from time to time. The funding rate is a rate determined by us based on one or more of the following factors, including but not limited to the Strike Price/Strike Level, the prevailing interest rate, the expected life of the CBBCs, expected notional dividends or distributions in respect of the Underlying Asset and the margin financing provided by us.

Further details about the funding cost applicable to a series of CBBCs will be described in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

Do you own the Underlying Asset?

CBBCs convey no interest in the Underlying Asset. We may choose not to hold the Underlying Asset or any derivatives contracts linked to the Underlying Asset. There is no restriction through the issue of the CBBCs on the ability of us and/or our affiliates to sell, pledge or otherwise convey all right, title and interest in any Underlying Asset or any derivatives products linked to the Underlying Asset.

What are the factors determining the price of a CBBC?

Although the price of a CBBC tends to follow closely the movement in the value of the Underlying Asset in dollar value (on the assumption of an entitlement ratio of one CBBC to one Underlying Asset), movement in the price of the CBBC may not always follow closely with the movement in value of the Underlying Asset.

Throughout the term of a CBBC, its price will be influenced by a number of factors, including:

- (a) the Strike Price/Strike Level and Call Price/Call Level of the CBBCs;
- (b) the likelihood of the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event;
- (c) for Category R CBBCs only, the probable range of Residual Value (if any) upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event;
- (d) the time remaining to expiry;
- (e) the interim interest rates and expected dividend payments or other distributions on the Underlying Asset or on any components comprising the underlying index;
- (f) the supply and demand for the CBBCs;
- (g) the probable range of the Cash Settlement Amount;
- (h) the liquidity of the Underlying Asset or the liquidity of the future contracts relating to the underlying index;
- (i) our related transaction costs; and
- (j) the creditworthiness of the issuer of the CBBCs.

What is your maximum loss?

Your maximum loss in CBBCs will be limited to your investment amount plus any transaction cost.

How can you get information about the CBBCs after issue?

You may visit the website of HKEX at https://www.hkex.com.hk/products/securities/structured-products/overview?sc_lang=en or our website at www.bocifp.com to obtain further information on CBBCs or any notice given by us or the Stock Exchange in relation to our CBBCs.

RISK FACTORS

Not all of the risk factors described below will be applicable to a particular series of the Structured Products. Please consider all risks carefully prior to investing in any Structured Products and consult your professional independent financial adviser and legal, accounting, tax and other advisers with respect to any investment in the Structured Products. Please read the following section together with the risk factors set out in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document and the terms and conditions in Appendix 1 regarding the risks associated with the relevant Structured Products.

General risks relating to us

Non-collateralised Structured Products

The Structured Products are not secured on any of our assets or any collateral. Each series of Structured Products constitutes our general unsecured contractual obligations and of no other person and will rank equally with our other unsecured contractual obligations and unsecured and unsubordinated debt. At any given time, the number of our Structured Products outstanding may be substantial.

We are not the ultimate holding company of the group

We are not the ultimate holding company of the group to which we belong. The ultimate holding company of the group to which we belong is Bank of China Limited.

Credit risk

If you invest in our Structured Products, you are relying on our creditworthiness and of no other person. If we become insolvent or default on our obligations under the Structured Products, you can only claim as our unsecured creditor regardless of the performance of the Underlying Asset and you may not be able to recover all or even part of the amount due under the Structured Products (if any). You have no rights under the terms of the Structured Products against:

- (a) any company which issues the underlying shares;
- (b) the trustee or the manager of the underlying trust; or
- (c) any index compiler of the underlying index.

As our obligations under the Structured Products are unsecured, we do not guarantee the repayment of your investment in any Structured Product.

Hong Kong resolution regime

The Financial Institutions (Resolution) Ordinance (the “**FIRO**”) came into operation on 7 July 2017. The FIRO provides a regime for the orderly resolution of financial institutions with a view to avoiding or mitigating the risks otherwise posed by their non-viability to the stability and effective working of the financial system of Hong Kong, including the continued performance of critical financial functions. The FIRO seeks to provide the relevant resolution authorities with administrative powers to bring about timely and orderly resolution in order to stabilise and secure continuity for a failing financial institution in Hong Kong. In particular, it is envisaged that subject to certain safeguards, the relevant resolution authority would be provided with powers to affect contractual and property rights as well as payments (including in respect of any priority of payment) that creditors would receive in resolution, including but not limited to powers to write off, or convert into equity, all or a part of the liabilities of the failing financial institution.

As a licensed corporation that is a subsidiary of Bank of China Limited (a global systemically important bank), the Issuer is subject to and bound by the FIRO. The exercise of any resolution power by the relevant resolution authority under the FIRO in respect of us may have a material adverse effect on the value of the structured products, and as a result, you may not be able to recover all or any amount due under the structured products.

Repurchase of our Structured Products

We are a wholly-owned subsidiary of BOC International Holdings Limited (“**BOCI**”) and, the subsidiaries and affiliates of BOCI may repurchase the Structured Products from time to time in the private market or otherwise at a negotiated price or the prevailing market price at our discretion. You should not make any assumption as to the number of Structured Products in issue for any particular series at any time.

No deposit liability or debt obligation

We are obliged to deliver to you the Cash Settlement Amount under the Conditions of each series of the Structured Products upon expiry. We do not intend (expressly, implicitly or otherwise) to create a deposit liability or a debt obligation of any kind by the issue of any Structured Product.

Conflicts of interest

BOCI and its subsidiaries (“**BOCI Group**”) engages in a wide range of investment and private banking, brokerage, funds management, hedging transactions and investment and other activities for our own account or the account of others. In addition, the BOCI Group, in connection with our other business activities, may possess or acquire material information about the Underlying Assets or may issue or update research reports on the Underlying Assets. Such activities, information and/or research reports may involve or otherwise affect the Underlying Assets in a manner that may cause consequences adverse to you or otherwise create conflicts of interests in connection with the issue of Structured Products by us. Such actions and conflicts may include, without limitation, the purchase and sale of securities, financial advisory relationships and exercise of creditor rights. The BOCI Group:

- (a) has no obligation to disclose such information about the Underlying Assets or such activities. The BOCI Group and our officers and directors may engage in any such activities without regard to the issue of Structured Products by us or the effect that such activities may directly or indirectly have on any Structured Product;
- (b) may from time to time engage in transactions involving the Underlying Assets for our proprietary accounts and/or for accounts under our management and/or to hedge against the market risk associated with issuing the Structured Products. Such transactions may have a positive or negative effect on the price/level of the Underlying Assets and consequently upon the value of the relevant series of Structured Products;
- (c) may from time to time act in other capacities with regard to the Structured Products, such as in an agency capacity and/or as the liquidity provider;
- (d) may issue other derivative instruments in respect of the Underlying Assets and the introduction of such competing products into the market place may affect the value of the relevant series of Structured Products; and
- (e) may also act as underwriter in connection with future offerings of shares, units or other securities or may act as financial adviser, or sponsor, as the case may be, of any of the Underlying Asset. Such activities could present certain conflicts of interest and may affect the value of the Structured Products.

You should also note that potential conflicts of interest may arise from the different roles played by us, our subsidiaries and affiliates in connection with our Structured Products and the economic interests in each role may be adverse to your interests in our Structured Products. We owe no duty to you to avoid such conflicts.

General risks relating to Structured Products

You may lose your investment in the Structured Products

Structured Products involve a high degree of risk, and are subject to a number of risks which may include interest, foreign exchange, time value, market and/or political risks. Structured Products may expire worthless.

Options, warrants and asset linked instruments are priced primarily on the basis of the price/level of the Underlying Asset, the volatility of the Underlying Asset’s price/level and the time remaining to expiry of the Structured Product.

The price of Structured Products generally may fall in value as rapidly as they may rise and you should be prepared to sustain a significant or total loss of the purchase price of the Structured Products. Assuming all other factors are held constant, the more the underlying share price, unit price or index level of a Structured Product moves in a direction against you and the shorter its remaining term to expiration, the greater the risk that you will lose all or a significant part of your investment.

The Structured Products are only exercisable on their respective Expiry Dates as set forth in the Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document and may not be exercised by you prior to the relevant Expiry Date. Accordingly, if on such Expiry Date the Cash Settlement Amount is zero or negative, you will lose the value of your investment.

The risk of losing all or any part of the purchase price of a Structured Product means that, in order to recover and realise a return on investment, you must generally anticipate correctly the direction, timing and magnitude of any change in the price/level of the Underlying Asset.

Changes in the price/level of an Underlying Asset can be unpredictable, sudden and large and such changes may result in the price/level of the Underlying Asset moving in a direction which will negatively impact upon the return on your investment. You therefore risk losing your entire investment if the price/level of the relevant Underlying Asset does not move in the anticipated direction.

The value of the Structured Products may be disproportionate or opposite to movement in price/level of the Underlying Assets

An investment in Structured Products is not the same as owning the Underlying Assets or having a direct investment in the Underlying Asset. The market values of Structured Products are linked to the relevant Underlying Assets and will be influenced (positively or negatively) by it or them but any change may not be comparable and may be disproportionate. For example, for a call warrant, it is possible that while the price/level of the Underlying Assets is increasing, the value of the Structured Product is falling.

If you intend to purchase any series of Structured Products to hedge against the market risk associated with investing in the Underlying Asset, you should recognise the complexities of utilizing Structured Products in this manner. For example, the value of the Structured Products may not exactly correlate with the price/level of the Underlying Asset. Due to fluctuations in supply and demand for Structured Products, there is no assurance that their value will correlate with movements of the Underlying Asset. The Structured Products may not be a perfect hedge to the Underlying Asset or portfolio of which the Underlying Asset forms a part.

It may not be possible to liquidate the Structured Products at a level which directly reflects the price/level of the Underlying Asset or portfolio of which the Underlying Asset forms a part. Therefore, it is possible that you could suffer substantial losses in the Structured Products in addition to any losses suffered with respect to investments in or exposures to the Underlying Asset.

Possible illiquidity of secondary market

The Liquidity Provider may be the only market participant for the Structured Products and therefore the secondary market for the Structured Products may be limited. The more limited the secondary market, the more difficult it may be for you to realise the value in the Structured Products prior to expiry.

You should also be aware that the Liquidity Provider may not be able to provide liquidity when there are operational and technical problem hindering its ability to do so. Even if the Liquidity Provider is able to provide liquidity in such circumstances, its performance of liquidity provision may be adversely affected. For example:

- (a) the spread between bid and ask prices quoted by the Liquidity Provider may be significantly wider than its normal standard;
- (b) the quantity for which liquidity will be provided by the Liquidity Provider may be significantly smaller than its normal standard; and/or
- (c) the Liquidity Provider's response time for a quote may be significantly longer than its normal standard.

Interest rates

Investments in the Structured Products may involve interest rate risk with respect to the currency of denomination of the Underlying Assets and/or the Structured Products. A variety of factors influence interest rates such as macro economic, governmental, speculative and market sentiment factors. Such fluctuations may have an impact on the value of the Structured Products at any time prior to valuation of the Underlying Assets relating to the Structured Products.

Time decay

The settlement amount of certain series of Structured Products at any time prior to expiration may be less than the trading price of such Structured Products at that time. The difference between the trading price and the settlement amount will reflect, among other things, a “time value” of the Structured Products. The “time value” of the Structured Products will depend upon, among others, the length of the period remaining to expiration and expectations concerning the range of possible future price/level of the Underlying Assets. The value of a Structured Product will decrease over time as the length of the period remaining to expiration becomes shorter. Therefore, the Structured Products should not be viewed as products for long term investments.

Exchange rate risk

Where Structured Products are described as being “**quantoed**”, the value of the Underlying Assets will be converted from one currency (the “**Original Currency**”) into a new currency (the “**New Currency**”) on the date and in the manner specified in, or implied by, the Conditions using a fixed exchange rate. The cost to us of maintaining such a fixing between the Original Currency and the New Currency will have an implication on the value of the Structured Products, which will vary during the term of the Structured Products. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, taking into account relative exchange rate and interest rate fluctuations between the Original Currency and the New Currency, a quanto feature in a Structured Product would at any time enhance the return on the Structured Product over a level of a similar Structured Product issued without such a quanto feature.

There may be an exchange rate risk in the case of Structured Products where the Cash Settlement Amount will be converted from the Original Currency into the New Currency. Exchange rates between currencies are determined by forces of supply and demand in the foreign exchange markets. These forces are, in turn, affected by factors such as international balances of payments and other economic and financial conditions, government intervention in currency markets and currency trading speculation.

Fluctuations in foreign exchange rates, foreign political and economic developments and the imposition of exchange controls or other foreign governmental laws or restrictions applicable to such investments may affect the foreign currency market price and the exchange rate-adjusted equivalent price of the Structured Products. Fluctuations in the exchange rate of any one currency may be offset by fluctuations in the exchange rate of other relevant currencies. There can be no assurance that rates of exchange between any relevant currencies which are current rates at the date of issue of any Structured Products will be representative of the relevant rates of exchange used in computing the value of the relevant Structured Products at any time thereafter.

Taxes

You may be required to pay stamp duty or other taxes or other documentary charges. If you are in any doubt as to your tax position, you should consult your own independent tax advisors. In addition, you should be aware that tax regulations and their application by the relevant taxation authorities change from time to time. Accordingly, it is not possible to predict the precise tax treatment which will apply at any given time. See the section headed “Taxation” for further information.

Modification to the Conditions

Under the Conditions, we may, without your consent, effect any modification of the terms and conditions of the Structured Products or the Instrument which, in our opinion, is:

- (a) not materially prejudicial to the interest of the Structured Products holders generally (without considering your individual circumstances or the tax or other consequences of such modification in any particular jurisdiction);

- (b) of a formal, minor or technical nature;
- (c) made to correct a manifest error; or
- (d) necessary in order to comply with mandatory provisions of the laws or regulations of Hong Kong.

Possible early termination for illegality or impracticability

If we determine in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that, for reasons beyond our control, it has become illegal or impracticable:

- (a) for us to perform our obligations under the Structured Products in whole or in part as a result of (i) the adoption of or any change in any relevant law or regulation or (ii) the promulgation of, or any change, in the interpretation by any court, tribunal, governmental, administrative, legislative, regulatory or judicial authority or power with competent jurisdiction of any relevant law or regulation, (each of (i) and (ii), a “**Change in Law Event**”);
- (b) for us to maintain our hedging arrangement with respect to the Structured Products due to a Change in Law Event,

we may terminate early such Structured Products. If we terminate early the Structured Products, we will, if and to the extent permitted by applicable law, pay an amount determined by us in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be their fair market value notwithstanding the illegality or impracticability less the cost to us of unwinding any related hedging arrangements, which may be substantially less than your initial investment and may be zero.

Risks relating to the Underlying Asset

You have no right to the Underlying Asset

Unless specifically indicated in the Conditions, you will not be entitled to:

- (a) voting rights or rights to receive dividends or other distributions or any other rights that a holder of the Underlying Asset would normally be entitled to; or
- (b) voting rights or rights to receive dividends or other distributions or any other rights with respect to any company constituting any underlying index.

Valuation risk

An investment in Structured Products may involve valuation risk as regards the Underlying Assets to which the particular series of Structured Products relate. The price/level of the Underlying Asset may vary over time and may increase or decrease by reference to a variety of factors which may include corporate actions, macro economic factors, speculation and (where the Underlying Asset is an index) changes in the formula for or the method of calculating the index.

You must be experienced with dealing in these types of Structured Products and must understand the risks associated with dealing in such products. You should reach an investment decision only after careful consideration, with your advisers, of the suitability of any Structured Product in light of your particular financial circumstances, the information regarding the relevant Structured Product and the particular Underlying Asset to which the value of the relevant Structured Product relates.

Adjustment related risk

Certain events relating to the Underlying Asset require or, as the case may be, permit us to make certain adjustments or amendments to the Conditions. You have limited anti-dilution protection under the Conditions of the Structured Products. We may in a commercially reasonable manner adjust, among other things, the Entitlement, the Exercise Price (if applicable), the Call Price (if applicable), the Strike Price (if applicable) or any other terms (including without limitation the Closing Price or the closing level of the Underlying Asset) of

any series of Structured Product. However, we are not required to make an adjustment for every event that may affect the Underlying Asset, in which case the market price of the Structured Products and the return upon the expiry of the Structured Products may be affected.

In addition, if the Underlying Asset ceases to be listed on the Stock Exchange during the term of the Structured Products, we may make adjustments and/or amendments to the rights attaching to the Structured Products pursuant to the Conditions of the Structured Products. Such adjustments and/or amendments will be conclusive and binding on you.

In the case of Structured Products which relate to an index, the level of the index may be published by the index compiler at a time when one or more shares comprising in the index are not trading. If this occurs on the Valuation Date but such occurrence does not constitute a Market Disruption Event under the Conditions, then the value of such share(s) may not be included in the level of the index. In addition, certain events relating to the index (including a material change in the formula or the method of calculating the index or a failure to publish the index) permit us to determine the level of the index on the basis of the formula or method last in effect prior to such change in formula or method.

Suspension of trading

If the Underlying Assets are suspended from trading or dealing for whatever reason on the market on which they are listed or dealt in (including the Stock Exchange), trading in the relevant series of Structured Products will be suspended for a similar period. In addition, if an Underlying Asset is an index and the calculation and/or publication of the index level by the index compiler is suspended for whatever reasons, trading in the relevant series of Structured Products may be suspended for a similar period. The value of the Structured Products will decrease over time as the length of the period remaining to expiration becomes shorter. In such circumstances, you should note that in the case of a prolonged suspension period, the market price of the Structured Products may be subject to a significant impact of time decay of such prolonged suspension period and may fluctuate significantly upon resumption of trading after the suspension period of the Structured Products. This may adversely affect your investment in the Structured Products.

Delay in settlement

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Conditions, in the case of any expiry of Structured Products, there may be a time lag between the date on which the Structured Products expire, and the time the applicable settlement amount relating to such event is determined. Any such delay between the time of expiry and the determination of the settlement amount will be specified in the relevant Conditions.

However, such delay could be significantly longer, particularly in the case of a delay in the expiry of such Structured Products arising from our determination that a Market Disruption Event, Settlement Disruption Event or delisting of the underlying shares or units has occurred at any relevant time or that adjustments are required in accordance with the Conditions.

That applicable settlement amount may change significantly during any such period, and such movement or movements could decrease or modify the settlement amount of the Structured Products.

You should note that in the event of there being a Settlement Disruption Event or a Market Disruption Event, payment of the Cash Settlement Amount may be delayed as more fully described in the Conditions.

Risks relating to Structured Products over trusts

General risks

In the case of Structured Products which relate to the units of a trust:

- (a) neither we nor any of our affiliates have the ability to control or predict the actions of the trustee or the manager of the relevant trust. Neither the trustee nor the manager of the relevant trust (i) is involved in the offer of any Structured Product in any way, or (ii) has any obligation to consider the interest of the holders of any Structured Product in taking any corporate actions that might affect the value of any Structured Product; and

- (b) we have no role in the relevant trust. The trustee or the manager of the relevant trust is responsible for making strategic, investment and other trading decisions with respect to the management of the relevant trust consistent with its investment objectives and in compliance with the investment restrictions as set out in the constitutive documents of the relevant trust. The manner in which the relevant trust is managed and the timing of actions may have a significant impact on the performance of the relevant trust. Hence, the market price of the relevant units is also subject to these risks.

Exchange traded funds

In the case of Structured Products linked to units of an exchange traded fund (“**ETF**”), you should note that:

- (a) an ETF is exposed to the economic, political, currency and other risks of a specific sector or market related to the underlying asset pool or index or market that the ETF is designed to track;
- (b) there may be disparity between the performance of the ETF and the performance of the underlying asset pool or index or market that the ETF is designed to track as a result of, for example, failure of the tracking strategy, currency differences, fees and expenses; and
- (c) where the underlying asset pool or index or market that the ETF tracks is subject to restricted access, the efficiency in the unit creation or redemption to keep the price of the ETF in line with its net asset value may be disrupted, causing the ETF to trade at a higher premium or discount to its net asset value. Hence, the market price of the Structured Products will also be indirectly subject to these risks.

Synthetic exchange traded funds

Additionally, where the Underlying Asset of Structured Products comprises the units of an ETF adopting a synthetic replication investment strategy to achieve its investment objectives by investing in financial derivative instruments linked to the performance of an underlying asset pool or index that the ETF is designed to track (“**Synthetic ETF**”), you should note that:

- (a) investments in financial derivative instruments will expose the Synthetic ETF to the credit, potential contagion and concentration risks of the counterparties who issued such financial derivative instruments. As such counterparties are predominantly international financial institutions, the failure of one such counterparty may have a negative effect on other counterparties of the Synthetic ETF.

Even if the Synthetic ETF has collateral to reduce the counterparty risk, there may still be a risk that the market value of the collateral has fallen substantially when the Synthetic ETF seeks to realize the collateral; and

- (b) the Synthetic ETF may be exposed to higher liquidity risk if the Synthetic ETF invests in financial derivative instruments which do not have an active secondary market.

The above risks may have a significant impact on the performance of the relevant ETF or Synthetic ETF and hence the market price of Structured Products linked to such ETF or Synthetic ETF. You should read the offering document of the ETF for further information about the risks applicable to the ETF.

ETF investing through QFII, RQFII and/or China Connect

Where the Underlying Asset comprises the units of an ETF (“**China ETF**”) issued and traded outside Mainland China with direct investment in the Mainland China’s securities markets through the Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor (“**QFII**”) regime, the Renminbi Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor (“**RQFII**”) regime and/or the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect (collectively, “**China Connect**”), you should note that, amongst others:

- (a) the novelty and untested nature of China Connect make China ETFs riskier than traditional ETFs investing directly in more developed markets. The policy and rules for the QFII regime, the RQFII regime and China Connect prescribed by the Mainland China government are new and subject to change, and there may be uncertainty to its implementation. The uncertainty and change of the laws and regulations in Mainland China may adversely impact on the performance of China ETFs and the trading price of the relevant units;

- (b) a China ETF primarily invests in securities traded in the Mainland China's securities markets and is subject to concentration risk. Investment in the Mainland China's securities markets (which are inherently stock markets with restricted access) involves certain risks and special considerations as compared with investment in more developed economies or markets, such as greater political, tax, economic, foreign exchange, liquidity and regulatory risks. The operation of a China ETF may also be affected by interventions by the applicable government(s) and regulators in the financial markets;
- (c) trading of securities invested by the China ETF under China Connect will be subject to a daily quota ("**Daily Quota**") which is utilized on a first-come-first-serve basis under China Connect. In the event that the Daily Quota under China Connect is reached, the manager may need to suspend creation of further units of such China ETF, and therefore may affect liquidity in unit trading of such China ETF. In such event, the trading price of a unit of such China ETF is likely to be at a significant premium to its net asset value, and may be highly volatile. The People's Bank of China and the State Administration of Foreign Exchange have published the detailed implementation rules removing the investment quota allocated to such China ETF under the QFII and RQFII regimes with effect from 6 June 2020; and
- (d) there are risks and uncertainties associated with the current mainland Chinese tax laws applicable to China ETF investing in the mainland China through QFII regime, the RQFII regime and/or China Connect. Although such China ETF may have made a tax provision in respect of potential tax liability, the provision may be excessive or inadequate. Any shortfall between the provisions and actual tax liabilities may be covered by the assets of such China ETF and may therefore adversely affect the net asset value of such China ETF and the market value and/or potential payout of the structured products.

The above risks may have a significant impact on the performance of the relevant units and the price of the Structured Products. Please read the offering documents of the relevant China ETF to understand its key features and risks.

ETF traded through dual counters model

If our Structured Products are linked to units of an ETF that adopts the dual counters model for trading its units on the Stock Exchange in Renminbi ("**RMB**") and Hong Kong dollars ("**HKD**") separately, the novelty and relatively untested nature of the Stock Exchange's dual counters model may bring the following additional risks:

- (a) the Structured Products may be linked to the HKD-traded units or the RMB-traded units. If the Underlying Asset of Structured Products is the HKD-traded units, movements in the trading prices of the RMB-traded units should not directly affect the price of the Structured Products. Similarly, if the Underlying Asset of Structured Products is the RMB-traded units, movements in the trading prices of the HKD-traded units should not directly affect the price of the Structured Products;
- (b) if there is a suspension of inter-counter transfer of such units between the HKD counter and the RMB counter for any reason, such units will only be able to be traded in the relevant currency counter on the Stock Exchange, which may affect the demand and supply of such units and have an adverse effect on the price of the Structured Products; and
- (c) the trading price on the Stock Exchange of the HKD-traded units and RMB-traded units may deviate significantly due to different factors, such as market liquidity, RMB conversion risk, supply and demand in each counter and the exchange rate between RMB and HKD. Changes in the trading price of the Underlying Asset of Structured Products in HKD or RMB (as the case may be) may adversely affect the price of the Structured Products.

*Real estate investment trust ("**REIT**")*

If our Structured Products linked to units of a REIT, you should note that the investment objective of a REIT is to invest in a real estate portfolio. Each REIT is exposed to risks relating to investments in real estate, including but not limited to:

- (a) adverse changes in political or economic conditions;
- (b) changes in interest rates and the availability of debt or equity financing, which may result in an inability by the REIT to maintain or improve the real estate portfolio and finance future acquisitions;
- (c) changes in environmental, zoning and other governmental rules;

- (d) changes in market rents;
- (e) any required repair and maintenance of the portfolio properties;
- (f) breach of any property laws or regulations;
- (g) the relative illiquidity of real estate investment;
- (h) real estate taxes;
- (i) any hidden interests in the portfolio properties;
- (j) any increase in insurance premiums; and
- (k) any uninsurable losses.

There may also be disparity between the market price of the units of a REIT and the net asset value per unit. This is because the market price of the units of a REIT also depends on many factors, including but not limited to:

- (a) the market value and perceived prospects of the real estate portfolio;
- (b) changes in economic or market conditions;
- (c) changes in market valuations of similar companies;
- (d) changes in interest rates;
- (e) the perceived attractiveness of the units of the REIT against those of other equity securities;
- (f) the future size and liquidity of the market for the units and the REIT market generally;
- (g) any future changes to the regulatory system, including the tax system; and
- (h) the ability of the REIT to implement its investment and growth strategies and to retain its key personnel.

The above risks may have a significant impact on the performance of the relevant units and the price of the Structured Products.

Commodity market risk

Where the Underlying Asset comprises the units of an ETF whose value relates directly to the value of a commodity, you should note that fluctuations in the price of the commodity could materially adversely affect the value of the underlying units. Commodity market is generally subject to greater risks than other markets. The price of a commodity is highly volatile. Price movement of a commodity is influenced by, among other things, interest rates, changing market supply and demand relationships, trade, fiscal, monetary and exchange control programmes and policies of governments, and international political and economic events and policies.

The implied volatility of the Structured Products may not reflect the actual volatility of the Underlying Asset

The market price of the Structured Products is determined among other factors by the supply and demand of such Structured Products. This price “implies” a level of volatility in the Underlying Asset in the sense that such level of volatility would give a theoretical value for such Structured Products which is equal to that price; but such level of volatility may not be equal to the actual level of volatility of the Underlying Asset in the past or future.

Risk Relating to Inline Warrants

The Inline Warrants are exotic warrants and are not comparable to the Warrants

The Inline Warrants are exotic warrants with different terms and risk and return profile compared to standard call or put Warrants listed on the Stock Exchange and are not comparable to the Warrants. The Inline Warrants carry exotic features and their terms and pricing may be more complicated than the Warrants. The Inline Warrants may behave quite differently from the Warrants and other exotic warrants in its response to the price levels/levels or movements in the price/level of the Underlying Asset. The pricing structure of the Inline Warrants requires investors to assess accurately the value of the Inline Warrants in relation to the expected probability of the Average Price/Closing Level falling within the range between the Upper Strike Price/Upper Strike Level and the Lower Strike Price/Lower Strike Level (both inclusive). The Inline Warrants are highly complicated and risky financial instruments and may be difficult for investors to properly value and/or to use as a hedging tool. You should carefully review and understand the Conditions, including the exotic features, before deciding to invest in the Inline Warrants. In particular, you should note that the Inline Warrants provide a pre-fixed potential payoff at either **a capped amount or a floor amount** at expiry. If the Average Price/Closing Level falls outside the range between the Lower Strike Price/Lower Strike Level and the Upper Strike Price/Upper Strike Level (both inclusive), you will receive a lower fixed and floor amount equal to the Minimum Payoff Amount per Inline Warrant (which may be substantially less than your initial investment) at expiry and may suffer loss in your investment. You will still receive the Minimum Payoff Amount per Inline Warrant in this scenario because such amount is included in the price you pay for buying the Inline Warrants.

Do not invest in the Inline Warrants unless you fully understand them and are willing to assume the risks associated with them.

Maximum potential payoff is fixed and capped

If the Average Price/Closing Level stays within the range between the Lower Strike Price/Lower Strike Level and the Upper Strike Price/Upper Strike Level (both inclusive), we will only pay you a fixed and capped amount equal to the Maximum Payoff Amount per Inline Warrant at expiry. This is the maximum potential payoff under the Inline Warrants.

Rejection of orders and trades at the price above HK\$1

You should note that any orders and reported trades of Inline Warrants at the price above HK\$1 will be automatically rejected upon their entry to the Stock Exchange's trading system. The Stock Exchange and its recognised exchange controller, HKEX, will not incur any liability (whether based on contract, tort (including, without limitation, negligence), or any other legal or equitable grounds and without regard to the circumstances giving rise to any purported claim except in the case of wilful misconduct on the part of the Stock Exchange and/or HKEX) for any direct, consequential, special, indirect, economic, punitive, exemplary or any other loss or damage suffered or incurred by us or any other party arising from or in connection with such rejection of orders and trades, including without limitation, any delay, failure, mistake or error in such rejection of orders and trades.

We and our affiliates shall not have any responsibility for any losses suffered as a result of such rejection of orders and trades in any circumstances.

Prohibition on the sale of certain binary options in European retail markets

There have been regulatory concerns over the sale of certain binary options to retail investors across the European Union in recent years. Such binary options are typically traded over-the-counter with bespoke structures and are very short-term, making them extremely speculative in nature. Until recently, the European Securities and Markets Authority ("ESMA") implemented a temporary ban on the marketing, distribution or sale of binary options to retail customers in the European Union except for securitised binary options. The temporary ban expired and was lifted by ESMA on 1 July 2019 based on the fact that most national competent authorities within the European Union had taken permanent national product intervention measures relating to binary options that are at least as stringent as ESMA's measure. For example, the Financial Conduct Authority ("FCA") in the United Kingdom imposed a permanent ban effective from 2 April 2019 on the marketing, distribution or sale of all binary options (including securitised binary options) to retail customers in the United Kingdom while

the Federal Financial Supervisory Authority (“**BaFin**”) in Germany and the Autorite des Marches Financiers (“**AMF**”) of France had also permanently banned the marketing, distribution or sale of binary options (other than securitised binary options) to retail customers.

The Inline Warrants are a form of securitised binary options. Unlike the binary options in the European retail markets as described above, the Inline Warrants listed on the Stock Exchange have a more standardised structure and relatively longer period to expiry (with a minimum duration of 6 months before expiry).

Irrespective of the differences between the Inline Warrants listed on the Stock Exchange and the binary options in Europe, you should nevertheless note the approach of the European regulators taken over binary options. The Inline Warrants are complex products. You should fully understand the structure and terms and conditions of the Inline Warrants and are willing to assume the risks associated with them before investing in the Inline Warrants.

Risk relating to CBBCs

You may lose your entire investment when a Mandatory Call Event occurs

Unlike warrants, CBBCs has a mandatory call feature and trading in the CBBCs will be suspended when the Spot Price/Spot Level reaches the Call Price/Call Level (subject to the circumstances in which a Mandatory Call Event will be reversed as set out in the sub-section titled “Mandatory Call Event is irrevocable” below). No investors can sell the CBBCs after the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event. Even if the price/level of the Underlying Asset bounces back in the right direction, the CBBCs which have been terminated as a result of the Mandatory Call Event will not be revived and investors will not be able to profit from the bounce-back. Investors may receive a Residual Value after the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event but such amount may be zero.

Mandatory Call Event is irrevocable

A Mandatory Call Event is irrevocable unless it is triggered as a result of any of the following events:

- (a) report of system malfunction or other technical errors of HKEX (such as the setting up of wrong Call Price/Call Level or other parameters) by the Stock Exchange to us; or
- (b) report of manifest errors caused by the relevant third party price source where applicable by us to the Stock Exchange,

and we agree with the Stock Exchange that such Mandatory Call Event is to be revoked provided that such mutual agreement must be reached no later than 30 minutes before the commencement of trading (including the pre-opening session) (Hong Kong time) on the Trading Day of the Stock Exchange immediately following the day on which the Mandatory Call Event occurs, or such other time as prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time.

In such case, the Mandatory Call Event so triggered will be reversed and all trades cancelled (if any) will be reinstated and the trading of the CBBCs will resume.

Delay in Mandatory Call Event notification

We will notify the market as soon as reasonably practicable after the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event. You should be aware that there may be a delay in our announcement of a Mandatory Call Event due to technical errors, system failures and other factors that are beyond the reasonable control of the Stock Exchange and us.

Non-Recognition of Post MCE Trades

The Stock Exchange and its recognised exchange controller, HKEX, will not incur any liability (whether based on contract, tort, (including, without limitation, negligence), or any other legal or equitable grounds and without regard to the circumstances giving rise to any purported claim except in the case of wilful misconduct on the part of the Stock Exchange and/or HKEX) for, any direct, consequential, special, indirect, economic, punitive, exemplary or any other loss or damage suffered or incurred by us or any other party arising from or in

connection with the Mandatory Call Event or the suspension of trading (“**Trading Suspension**”) or the non-recognition of trades after a Mandatory Call Event (“**Non-Recognition of Post MCE Trades**”), including without limitation, any delay, failure, mistake or error in the Trading Suspension or Non-Recognition of Post MCE Trades.

We and our affiliates shall not have any responsibility for any losses suffered as a result of the Trading Suspension and/or Non-Recognition of Post MCE Trades in connection with the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event, notwithstanding that such Trading Suspension or Non-Recognition of Post MCE Trades may have occurred as a result of an error in the observation of the event.

Fluctuation in the Funding Cost

The Issue Price of the CBBCs is set by reference to the difference between the initial reference spot price/spot level of the Underlying Asset and the Strike Price/Strike Level, plus the applicable Funding Cost as of the Launch Date. The initial Funding Cost applicable to the CBBCs is specified in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document. It will fluctuate throughout the life of the CBBCs as the funding rate may change from time to time. The funding rate is a rate determined by us based on one or more of the following factors, including but not limited to the Strike Price, the prevailing interest rate, the expected life of the CBBCs, any expected notional dividends in respect of the underlying Shares and the margin financing provided by us.

Residual Value will not include residual Funding Cost

The Residual Value (if any) payable by us following the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event will not include the residual Funding Cost for the CBBCs. When a Mandatory Call Event occurs, the investors will lose the Funding Cost for the full period.

Our hedging activities may adversely affect the price or level of the Underlying Asset

We and/or any of our affiliates may carry out activities that minimise our risks related to the CBBCs, including effecting transactions for our own account or for the account of our customers and hold long or short positions in the Underlying Asset (whether for risk reduction purposes or otherwise). In addition, in connection with the offering of any CBBCs, we and/or any of our affiliates may enter into one or more hedging transactions with respect to the Underlying Asset. In connection with such hedging or market-making activities or with respect to proprietary or other trading activities by us and/or any of our affiliates, we and/or any of our affiliates may enter into transactions in the Underlying Asset which may affect the market price, liquidity or price or level of the Underlying Asset and/or the value of CBBCs and which could be deemed to be adverse to your interests. We and/or any of our affiliates are likely to modify our hedging positions throughout the life of the CBBCs whether by effecting transactions in the Underlying Asset or in derivatives linked to the Underlying Asset. Further, it is possible that the advisory services which we or any of our affiliates provide in the ordinary course of our business could lead to an adverse impact on the value of the Underlying Asset.

Unwinding of hedging arrangements

Our or our affiliates’ trading and/or hedging activities related to CBBCs and/or other financial instruments issued by us from time to time may have an impact on the price or level of the Underlying Asset and may trigger a Mandatory Call Event. In particular, when the Underlying Asset is trading close to the Call Price or the Call Level, our unwinding activities may cause a fall or rise (as the case may be) in the trading price or level of the Underlying Asset, leading to a Mandatory Call Event as a result of such unwinding activities.

In respect of category N CBBCs, we or our affiliates may unwind any hedging transactions entered into by us in relation to the CBBCs at any time even if such unwinding activities may trigger a Mandatory Call Event.

In respect of category R CBBCs, before the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event, we or our affiliates may unwind our hedging transactions relating to the CBBCs in proportion to the amount of the CBBCs we repurchase from time to time. Upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event, we or our affiliates may unwind any hedging transactions in relation to the CBBCs. Such unwinding activities after the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event may affect the trading price or level of the Underlying Asset and consequently the Residual Value for the CBBCs.

Risk relating to the legal form of the Structured Products

Each series of Structured Products will be represented by a global certificate registered in the name of HKSCC Nominees Limited (or such other nominee company as may be used by HKSCC from time to time in relation to the provision of nominee services to persons admitted for the time being by HKSCC as a participant of CCASS).

Structured Products issued in global registered form and held on your behalf within a clearing system effectively means that the evidence of your title, as well as the efficiency of ultimate delivery of the Cash Settlement Amount, will be subject to the CCASS Rules. You should be aware of the following risks:

- (a) you will not receive definitive certificates where the Structured Products remain in the name of HKSCC Nominees Limited for the entire life of the Structured Products;
- (b) any register that is maintained by us or on our behalf, while available for inspection by you, will not be capable of registering any interests other than that of the legal title owner, in other words, it will record at all times that the Structured Products are being held by HKSCC Nominees Limited;
- (c) you will have to rely solely upon your broker/custodians and the statements you receive from such party as evidence of your interest in the investment;
- (d) notices or announcements will be published on the HKEX website and/or released by HKSCC to its participants via CCASS. You will need to check the HKEX website regularly and/or rely on your brokers/custodians to obtain such notices/announcements; and
- (e) following the Expiry Date and the determination by us as to the Cash Settlement Amount, our obligations to you will be duly performed by payment of the Cash Settlement Amount in accordance with the Conditions to HKSCC Nominees Limited as the “holder” of the Structured Products. HKSCC or HKSCC Nominees Limited will then distribute the received Cash Settlement Amount to the respective CCASS participants in accordance with the CCASS Rules.

Fee arrangements with brokers and conflicts of interest of brokers

We may enter into fee arrangements with brokers and/or any of its affiliates with respect to the primary market in the Structured Products. You should note that any brokers with whom we have a fee arrangement does not, and cannot be expected to, deal exclusively in the Structured Products, therefore any broker and/or its subsidiaries or affiliates may from time to time engage in transactions involving the Underlying Assets and/or the Structured Products of other issuers over the same Underlying Assets to which the particular series of Structured Products may relate, or other Underlying Assets as the case may be, for their proprietary accounts and/or for the accounts or their clients. The fact that the same broker may deal simultaneously for different clients in competing products in the market place may affect the value of the Structured Products and present certain conflicts of interests.

Payments made by us to certain holders with respect to the Structured Products may be subject to United States withholding tax under the United States Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“**FATCA**”) generally imposes a 30 per cent. United States withholding tax on certain United States source payments, including interest (and original issue discount), dividends (and “dividend equivalent” payments), or other fixed or determinable annual or periodical gain, profits, and income, and on the gross proceeds from a disposition of property of a type which can produce United States source interest or dividends (“**Withholdable Payments**”), if paid to a foreign financial institution (including amounts paid to a foreign financial institution on behalf of a holder), unless such institution enters into an agreement with the US Treasury to collect and provide to the US Treasury substantial information regarding United States account holders (including certain account holders that are foreign entities with United States owners) with such institution, or such institution otherwise complies with its obligations under FATCA. A Structured Product may constitute an account for these purposes. FATCA also generally imposes a withholding tax of 30 per cent. on Withholdable Payments made to a nonfinancial foreign entity unless such entity provides the withholding agent with a certification that it does not have any substantial United States owners or a certification identifying the direct and indirect substantial United States owners of the entity, or otherwise establishes an exemption.

In addition, under FATCA, “passthru payments” made by a foreign financial institution to “recalcitrant holders” or noncompliant foreign financial institutions are subject to a 30 per cent. United States withholding tax. A “recalcitrant holder” generally is a holder of an account with a foreign financial institution that fails to comply with certain requests for information that will help enable the relevant foreign financial institution to comply with its obligations under FATCA (a Structured Product may constitute an account for these purposes). Pursuant to US Treasury regulations, a passthru payment is any Withholdable Payment and any “foreign passthru payment”, which has yet to be defined.

If we determine that withholding is appropriate with respect to the Structured Products, we (or an applicable withholding agent) would be entitled to withhold taxes at the applicable statutory rate without being required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts so withheld.

Effect of the combination of risk factors unpredictable

Two or more risk factors may simultaneously have an effect on the value of a series of Structured Products such that the effect of any individual risk factor may not be predictable. No assurance can be given as to the effect any combination of risk factors may have on the value of a series of Structured Products.

TAXATION

The comments below are of a general nature and are based on current law and practice in Hong Kong and the United States of America. They are not intended to provide guidance, potential investors in Structured Products are strongly advised to consult their own tax advisers as to their respective tax position on sale, purchase, ownership, transfer, holding or exercise of any Structured Products, in particular the effect of any foreign, state or local tax laws to which potential investors are subject.

General

Investors in Structured Products may be required to pay stamp duties, taxes and other charges in accordance with the laws and practices of the country of purchase or their countries of residence in addition to the issue price of each Structured Product.

Taxation in Hong Kong

Profits Tax

No Hong Kong profit tax is payable by way of withholding or otherwise in respect of dividends of any company which has issued the underlying shares or in respect of any capital gains arising on the sale of the underlying shares or the Structured Products, except that Hong Kong profits tax may be chargeable on any such gains in the case of certain persons carrying on a trade, profession or business in Hong Kong and where such gains are of trading in nature and of a Hong Kong source.

Stamp Duty

No Hong Kong stamp duty liability should attach to either the entering into, transferring or the exercising of purely cash settled Structured Products.

Estate Duty

The Revenue (Abolition of Estate Duty) Ordinance 2005 commenced on 11 February 2006. Estates of persons who pass away on or after the commencement date of that ordinance are not subject to Hong Kong estate duty.

Taxation in the United States of America

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“**FATCA**”) (Sections 1471 through 1474 of the US Internal Revenue Code) generally imposes a 30 per cent. United States withholding tax on certain United States source payments, including interest (and original issue discount), dividends (and “dividend equivalent” payments), or other fixed or determinable annual or periodical gain, profits, and income, and on the gross proceeds from a disposition of property of a type which can produce United States source interest or dividends (“**Withholdable Payments**”), if paid to a foreign financial institution (including amounts paid to a foreign financial institution on behalf of a holder), unless such institution enters into an agreement with the US Treasury to collect and provide to the US Treasury substantial information regarding United States account holders (including certain account holders that are foreign entities with United States owners) with such institution, or such institution otherwise complies with its obligations under FATCA. A Structured Product may constitute an account for these purposes. FATCA also generally imposes a withholding tax of 30 per cent. on Withholdable Payments made to a nonfinancial foreign entity unless such entity provides the withholding agent with a certification that it does not have any substantial United States owners or a certification identifying the direct and indirect substantial United States owners of the entity, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Under certain circumstances, a holder may be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes.

In addition, under FATCA, “passthru payments” made by a foreign financial institution to “recalcitrant holders” or noncompliant foreign financial institutions are subject to a 30 per cent. United States withholding tax. A “recalcitrant holder” generally is a holder of an account with a foreign financial institution that fails to comply with certain requests for information that will help enable the relevant foreign financial institution to comply with its obligations under FATCA (a Structured Product may constitute an account for these purposes). Pursuant to US Treasury regulations, a passthru payment is any Withholdable Payment and any “foreign passthru payment”, which has yet to be defined.

Under the current United States Treasury regulations and related guidance, the 30 per cent. United States withholding tax on “recalcitrant holders” or noncompliant foreign financial institutions generally may be imposed on “foreign passthru payments” made by us with respect to the Structured Products after the later of (i) 31 December 2018 or (ii) the date of publication in the US Federal Register of final regulations defining the term “foreign passthru payment.” However, payments on an obligation will not be treated as “foreign passthru payments” if such obligation is outstanding on or before the date that is six months after the date on which final regulations defining the term “foreign passthru payment” are filed with the US Federal Register.

If we determine that withholding is appropriate with respect to the Structured Products, we (or an applicable withholding agent) would be entitled to withhold taxes at the applicable statutory rate without being required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts so withheld.

Foreign financial institutions and nonfinancial foreign entities located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules. Holders are urged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA on their investment in the Structured Products.

The above summary only applies to you if you are a non-US Holder. You are a non-US Holder unless you are: (1) an individual citizen or resident of the United States; (2) a corporation, partnership or other entity (excluding a trust) that is formed or organized under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision of the United States (or is taxable as an entity so formed or organized); (3) an estate, the income of which is subject to US federal income taxation regardless of its source; or (4) a trust that is subject to the jurisdiction of a US court and for which one or more “United States persons” (as defined in the US Internal Revenue Code) control all of the substantial decisions, or has otherwise made an appropriate election under the US tax regulations.

PURCHASE AND SALE

General

No action has been or will be taken by us that would permit a public offering of any series of Structured Products or possession or distribution of any offering material in relation to any Structured Products in any jurisdiction (other than Hong Kong) where action for the purpose is required. No offers, sales, re-sales, transfers or deliveries of any Structured Products, or distribution of any offering material relating to the Structured Products may be made in or from any jurisdiction except in circumstances which will result in compliance with any applicable laws or regulations and which will not impose any obligation on us.

United States of America

Each series of Structured Products has not been, and will not be, registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”). Subject to certain exceptions, Structured Products or interests therein, may not at any time be offered, sold, resold, transferred or delivered, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any US person or to others for offering, sale or resale in the United States or to such US persons. Offers and sales of Structured Products, or interests therein, in the United States or to US persons would constitute a violation of United States securities laws unless made in compliance with the registration requirements of the Securities Act or pursuant to an exemption therefrom. No person will offer, sell, re-sell, transfer or deliver any Structured Products within the United States or to US persons, except as permitted by the base placing agreement between us and the sponsor, acting as manager. As used herein, “**United States**” means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia), its territories, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction; and “**US person**” means any national or resident of the United States, including any corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision thereof, any estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States income taxation regardless of its source, and any other US person as such term is defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act.

In addition, until 40 days after the commencement of the offering, an offer, sale, re-sale, transfer or delivery of Structured Products within the United States by a dealer that is not participating in the offering may violate the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

United Kingdom

Each dealer has represented and agreed, and each further dealer appointed in respect of the Structured Products will be required to represent and agree, that:

- (a) in respect to Structured Products having a maturity of less than one year: (i) it is a person whose ordinary activities involve it in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of its business; and (ii) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell any Structured Products other than to persons whose ordinary activities involve them in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses or who it is reasonable to expect will acquire, hold, manage or dispose of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses where the issue of the Structured Products would otherwise constitute a contravention of Section 19 of Financial Services and Markets Act, as amended (the “**FSMA**”) by the Issuer;
- (b) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any Structured Products in circumstances in which section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer; and
- (c) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to any Structured Products in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

Additional

The offer and sale of the Structured Products will also be subject to such other restrictions and requirements as may be set out in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

Persons interested in acquiring the Structured Products should inform themselves and obtain appropriate professional advice as to (i) the legal requirements within the countries of their nationality, residence, ordinary residence or domicile for such acquisition; (ii) any foreign exchange restrictions or exchange control requirements which they might encounter on the acquisition of the Structured Products or their redemption; or (iii) the acquisition, holding or disposal of the Structured Products.

GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT US

Profile and activities

Incorporated in Hong Kong on 10 July 1998 with limited liability, we are a wholly-owned subsidiary of BOC International Holdings Limited (“**BOCI**”) which in turn is a wholly owned subsidiary of Bank of China Limited.

BOCI and its other subsidiaries (“**BOCI Group**”) are well-positioned to offer a wide range of investment banking services, including share issuance, merger and acquisition, bond issuance, fixed-income, private banking, private equity, global commodities, asset management, equity derivatives, leveraged and structured financing and so on.

Our registered office and principal place of business is located at 26/F, Bank of China Tower, 1 Garden Road, Central, Hong Kong.

Our key functions are supported by BOCI Group. With our team of financial professionals that combines international vision and extensive experience in the local markets, we and our subsidiaries provide a broad range of investment banking services for a diverse group of domestic and international companies, financial institutions, government agencies and individuals through our subsidiaries and affiliates in Hong Kong. We and our subsidiaries engage in the provision of banking services, underwriting and financial advisory, sales and trading of securities and other financial instruments.

Members of the Issuer’s board of directors as of 31 March 2021 are:

- (1) Leung Yiu Kei
- (2) Chen Xiaolu
- (3) Wang Jun
- (4) Ma Shu Ting Gary
- (5) Lee Kin Man
- (6) Qian Feng

APPENDIX 1 – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF STRUCTURED PRODUCTS

The following pages set out the terms and conditions applicable to different types of Structured Products.

PART A – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED
WARRANTS OVER SINGLE EQUITIES 33

PART B – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED
WARRANTS OVER INDEX 43

PART C – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED
WARRANTS OVER SINGLE UNIT TRUSTS 51

PART D – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED
INLINE WARRANTS OVER SINGLE EQUITIES 61

PART E – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED
INLINE WARRANTS OVER INDEX 71

PART F – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED
CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS OVER SINGLE EQUITIES 79

PART G – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED
CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS OVER INDEX 91

PART H – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED
CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS OVER SINGLE UNIT TRUSTS 100

PART A – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED WARRANTS OVER SINGLE EQUITIES

These Conditions will, together with the supplemental provisions contained in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to completion and amendment, be endorsed on the back of the global warrant certificate. The applicable Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the issue of any series of Warrants may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent they are inconsistent with these Conditions, replace or modify these Conditions for the purpose of such series of Warrants. Capitalised terms used in these Conditions and not otherwise defined therein shall have the meaning given to them in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

1. Form, Status, Transfer and Title

- (A) The Warrants (which expression shall, unless the context otherwise requires, include any further warrants issued pursuant to Condition 11) relating to the Shares of the Company are issued in registered form subject to and with the benefit of an instrument by way of deed poll (the “**Instrument**” as defined more fully in the Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document) executed by BOCI Asia Limited (the “**Issuer**”). The Warrantholder (as defined below) is entitled to the benefit of, is bound by and is deemed to have notice of all the provisions of the Instrument. A copy of the Instrument is available for inspection at the offices of the Agent as specified below.

The Warrants are represented by a global certificate registered in the name of HKSCC Nominees Limited (or such other nominee company as may be used by Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (“**HKSCC**”) from time to time in relation to the provision of nominee services to persons admitted for the time being by HKSCC as a participant of CCASS) (“**Nominee**”). No definitive certificate will be issued. The Warrants can only be exercised by HKSCC or the Nominee.

References in these Conditions to “**Shares**” shall be a reference to the shares of the Company.

- (B) The settlement obligation of the Issuer in respect of the Warrants represents general unsecured contractual obligations of the Issuer and of no other person which rank, and will rank, equally among themselves and *pari passu* with all other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated contractual obligations of the Issuer, except for obligations accorded preference by mandatory provisions of applicable law.

Warrants represent general contractual obligations of the Issuer, and are not, nor is it the intention (expressed, implicit or otherwise) of the Issuer to create by the issue of warrants deposit liabilities of the Issuer or a debt obligation of any kind.

- (C) Transfers of Warrants may be effected only in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof in CCASS in accordance with the General Rules of CCASS and the CCASS Operational Procedures in effect from time to time (the “**CCASS Rules**”).
- (D) Each person who is for the time being shown in the register kept by or on behalf of the Issuer outside of Hong Kong as the holder shall be treated by the Issuer and the Agent as the absolute owner and holder of the Warrants. The expression “**Warrantholder**” shall be construed accordingly.
- (E) Trading in Warrants on the Stock Exchange shall be suspended prior to the Expiry Date in accordance with the requirements of the Stock Exchange.

2. Warrant Rights and Exercise Expenses

- (A) Every Board Lot entitles the Warrantholder, upon due exercise and upon compliance with these Conditions, in particular Condition 3, to payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (as defined below), if any.
- (B) Upon exercise of the Warrants, the Warrantholder will be required to pay the Exercise Expenses. To effect such payment an amount equivalent to the Exercise Expenses shall be deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount in accordance with Condition 3(F).

(C) For the purposes of these Conditions:

“**Average Price**” shall be the arithmetic mean of the closing prices of one Share (as derived from the Daily Quotation Sheet of the Stock Exchange, subject to any adjustment to such closing prices as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Condition 5 such as capitalisation, rights issue, distribution or the like) in respect of each Valuation Date;

“**Board Lot**” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Business Day**” means a day (excluding Saturdays) on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for dealings in Hong Kong and banks are open for business in Hong Kong;

“**Cash Settlement Amount**” means, for every Board Lot, an amount in the Settlement Currency calculated by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula:

(i) in the case of a series of Call Warrants:

$$\text{Cash Settlement Amount per Board Lot} = \frac{\text{Entitlement} \times (\text{Average Price} - \text{Exercise Price}) \times \text{one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of Warrant(s) per Entitlement}}$$

(ii) in the case of a series of Put Warrants:

$$\text{Cash Settlement Amount per Board Lot} = \frac{\text{Entitlement} \times (\text{Exercise Price} - \text{Average Price}) \times \text{one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of Warrant(s) per Entitlement}}$$

For the avoidance of doubt, if the Cash Settlement Amount is a negative figure, it shall be deemed to be zero;

“**CCASS**” means the Central Clearing and Settlement System;

“**CCASS Settlement Day**” has the meaning ascribed to the term “Settlement Day” in the CCASS Rules, subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by HKSCC from time to time;

“**Company**” means the company specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Entitlement**” means the number specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 5;

“**Exercise Expenses**” means any charges or expenses including any taxes or duties which are incurred in respect of the exercise of a Board Lot of Warrants;

“**Exercise Price**” means the price specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 5;

“**Expiry Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document**” means the launch announcement and supplemental listing document relating to a particular series of Warrants;

“**Listing Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Market Disruption Event” means:

- (1) the occurrence or existence on any Valuation Date during the one-half hour period that ends at the close of trading of any suspension of, or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the Stock Exchange or otherwise) on the Stock Exchange in (i) the Shares; or (ii) any options or futures contracts relating to the Shares if, in any such case, such suspension or limitation is, in the determination of the Issuer, material;
- (2) the issuance of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the issuance of a “BLACK” rainstorm signal on any day which either (i) results in the Stock Exchange being closed for trading for the entire day; or (ii) results in the Stock Exchange being closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the relevant day (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case when the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning trading session only, closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the morning session), PROVIDED THAT there shall be no Market Disruption Event solely by reason of the Stock Exchange opening for trading later than its regular time for opening of trading on any day as a result of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the “BLACK” rainstorm signal having been issued; or
- (3) a limitation or closure of the Stock Exchange due to any unforeseen circumstances;

“Number of Warrant(s) per Entitlement” means the amount specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Settlement Currency” means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Settlement Date” means the third CCASS Settlement Day after the later of: (i) the Expiry Date; and (ii) the day on which the Average Price is determined in accordance with the Conditions;

“Settlement Disruption Event” means an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer is unable to procure payment of the Cash Settlement Amount electronically through CCASS to the relevant bank account designated by the relevant Warrantholder (**“Designated Bank Account”**);

“Share” means the share specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Stock Exchange” means The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited; and

“Valuation Date” means each of the five Business Days immediately preceding the Expiry Date, provided that if the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that a Market Disruption Event has occurred on any Valuation Date, then that Valuation Date shall be postponed until the first succeeding Business Day on which there is no Market Disruption Event irrespective of whether that postponed Valuation Date would fall on a Business Day that is already or is deemed to be a Valuation Date. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event that a Market Disruption Event has occurred and a Valuation Date is postponed as aforesaid, the closing price of the Shares on the first succeeding Business Day will be used more than once in determining the Average Price, so that in no event shall there be less than five closing prices used to determine the Average Price.

If the postponement of the Valuation Date as aforesaid would result in the Valuation Date falling on or after the Expiry Date, then:

- (a) the Business Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date (the **“Last Valuation Date”**) shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date notwithstanding the Market Disruption Event; and
- (b) the Issuer shall determine the closing price of the Shares on the basis of its good faith estimate of the price that would have prevailed on the Last Valuation Date but for the Market Disruption Event.

3. Exercise of Warrants

- (A) Warrants may only be exercised in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof.
- (B) Any Warrants shall be automatically exercised on the Expiry Date, without notice to the Warrantholder if the Issuer determines that the Cash Settlement Amount (calculated in accordance with these Conditions) is positive. In respect of each Board Lot, the Cash Settlement Amount shall be paid in the manner set out in Condition 3(F) below.

Any Warrant which has not been exercised in accordance with this Condition shall expire immediately thereafter and all rights of the Warrantholder and obligations of the Issuer with respect to such Warrant shall cease.

- (C) Any Exercise Expenses which are not determined by the Issuer on the Expiry Date and deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount prior to delivery to the Warrantholder in accordance with Condition 3, shall be notified to the Warrantholder as soon as practicable after determination thereof by the Issuer and shall be paid by the Warrantholder to the Issuer immediately upon demand.
- (D) An irrevocable authorisation is deemed to be given to the Issuer to deduct the determined Exercise Expenses from the Cash Settlement Amount.
- (E) Subject to the exercise of Warrants in accordance with these Conditions, or in the event that Warrants have expired worthless, the Issuer will, with effect from the first Business Day following the Expiry Date, remove the name of the Warrantholder from the register of Warrantholders in respect of the Warrants which are the subject of the exercise or have expired worthless, as the case may be, and thereby cancel the relevant Warrants and destroy the Global Warrant Certificate.
- (F) Upon the exercise of Warrants in accordance with these Conditions, the Issuer will pay the Cash Settlement Amount minus any determined Exercise Expenses to the relevant Warrantholder. If the Cash Settlement Amount is equal to or less than the determined Exercise Expenses, no amount is payable.

The aggregate Cash Settlement Amount minus any determined aggregate Exercise Expenses shall be despatched no later than the Settlement Date to the Warrantholder as appearing in the register kept by or on behalf of the Issuer.

- (G) If as a result of a Settlement Disruption Event, it is not possible for the Issuer to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Warrantholder on the original Settlement Date, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Warrantholder as soon as reasonably practicable after the original Settlement Date. The Issuer will not be liable to the Warrantholder for any interest in respect of the amount due or any loss or damage that such Warrantholder may suffer as a result of the existence of the Settlement Disruption Event.
- (H) These Conditions shall not be construed so as to give rise to any relationship of agency or trust between the Issuer or its agent or nominee and the Warrantholder and neither the Issuer nor its agent or nominee shall owe any duty of fiduciary nature to the Warrantholder.

None of the Issuer or the Agent shall have any responsibility for any errors or omissions in the calculation and dissemination of any variables published by a third party and used in any calculation made pursuant to these terms and conditions or in the calculation of the Cash Settlement Amount arising from such errors or omissions.

- (I) The Issuer's obligations to pay the Cash Settlement Amount shall be discharged by payment in accordance with Condition 3(F) above.

4. Agent

- (A) The Agent will be acting as agent of the Issuer in respect of the Warrants and will not assume any obligation or duty to or any relationship or agency or trust for the Warrantholder.
- (B) The Issuer reserves the right, subject to the appointment of a successor, at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of the initial Agent and to appoint another agent provided that it will at all times maintain an agent in Hong Kong for so long as the Warrants are listed on the Stock Exchange. Notice of any such termination or appointment will be given to the Warrantholder in accordance with Condition 9.

5. Adjustments

Adjustments may be made by the Issuer and/or the Agent to these Conditions (including without limitation (i) the Exercise Price or (ii) the Entitlement) on the basis of the following provisions:

- (A) *Rights Issues*. If and whenever the Company shall, by way of Rights (as defined below), offer new Shares for subscription at a fixed subscription price to the holders of existing Shares *pro rata* to existing holdings (a “**Rights Offer**”), the Entitlement shall be adjusted on the Business Day on which the trading in the Shares of the Company becomes ex-entitlement (“**Rights Issue Adjustment Date**”) in accordance with the following formula:

The Exercise Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Exercise Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times X$$

The Entitlement will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{1 + M}{1 + (R/S) \times M}$$

E: Existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Rights Offer

X: Existing Exercise Price immediately prior to the Rights Offer

S: Cum-Rights Share price being the closing price of an existing Share as derived from the Daily Quotation Sheet of the Stock Exchange on the last Business Day on which the Shares are traded on a cum-Rights basis

R: Subscription price per new Share specified in the Rights Offer plus an amount equal to any dividends or other benefits foregone to exercise the Right

M: Number of new Share(s) (whether a whole or a fraction) per existing Share each holder thereof is entitled to subscribe

Provided that if the above formula would result in an adjustment to the Entitlement which would amount to one per cent or less of the Entitlement immediately prior to the adjustment, then no adjustment will be made. The adjustment of the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall take effect on the Rights Issue Adjustment Date.

For the purposes of these Conditions, “**Rights**” means the right(s) attached to each existing Share or needed to acquire one new Share (as the case may be) which are given to the holders of existing Shares to subscribe at a fixed subscription price for new Shares pursuant to the Rights Offer (whether by the exercise of one Right, a part of a Right or an aggregate number of Rights).

- (B) *Bonus Issues.* If and whenever the Company shall make an issue of Shares credited as fully paid to the holders of Shares generally by way of capitalisation of profits or reserves (other than pursuant to a scrip dividend or similar scheme for the time being operated by the Company or otherwise in lieu of a cash dividend and without any payment or other consideration being made or given by such holders) (a “**Bonus Issue**”), the Entitlement shall be adjusted on the Business Day on which trading in the Shares of the Company becomes ex-entitlement (“**Bonus Issue Adjustment Date**”) in accordance with the following formula:

The Exercise Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Exercise Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times X$$

The Entitlement will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = 1 + N$$

E: Existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Bonus Issue

X: Existing Exercise Price immediately prior to the Bonus Issue

N: Number of additional Shares (whether a whole or a fraction) received by a holder of Shares for each Share held prior to the Bonus Issue

Provided that if the above formula would result in an adjustment to the Entitlement which would amount to one per cent or less of the Entitlement immediately prior to the adjustment, then no adjustment will be made. The adjustment of the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall take effect on the Bonus Issue Adjustment Date.

- (C) *Subdivisions and Consolidations.* If and whenever the Company shall subdivide its Shares or any class of its outstanding share capital comprised of the Shares into a greater number of shares (a “**Subdivision**”) or consolidate the Shares or any class of its outstanding share capital comprised of the Shares into a smaller number of shares (a “**Consolidation**”), then:

(i) in the case of a Subdivision, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto will be increased whereas the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) will be decreased in the same ratio as the Subdivision; and

(ii) in the case of a Consolidation, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto will be decreased whereas the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) will be increased in the same ratio as the Consolidation,

in each case on the day on which the Subdivision or Consolidation (as the case may be) takes effect.

- (D) *Restructuring Events.* If it is announced that the Company is to or may merge or consolidate with or into any other corporation (including becoming, by agreement or otherwise, a subsidiary of or controlled by any person or corporation) (except where the Company is the surviving corporation in a merger or consolidation) or that it is to or may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its assets, the rights attaching to the Warrants may in the absolute discretion of the Issuer be amended no later than the Business Day preceding the consummation of such merger, consolidation, sale or transfer (each a “**Restructuring Event**”) (as determined by the Issuer in its absolute discretion).

The rights attaching to the Warrants after the adjustment shall, after such Restructuring Event, relate to the number of shares of the corporation(s) resulting from or surviving such Restructuring Event or other securities (the “**Substituted Securities**”) or cash offered in substitution for the affected

Shares, as the case may be, to which the holder of such number of Shares to which the Warrants related immediately before such Restructuring Event would have been entitled upon such Restructuring Event. Thereafter the provisions hereof shall apply to such Substituted Securities, provided that any Substituted Securities may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be deemed to be replaced by an amount in Hong Kong dollars equal to the market value or, if no market value is available, fair value, of such Substituted Securities in each case as determined by the Issuer as soon as practicable after such Restructuring Event is effected.

For the avoidance of doubt, any remaining Shares shall not be affected by this paragraph (D) and, where cash is offered in substitution for Shares or is deemed to replace Substituted Securities as described above, references in these Conditions to the Shares shall include any such cash.

- (E) *Cash Distribution.* Generally, no adjustment will be made for an ordinary cash dividend (whether or not it is offered with a scrip alternative) (“**Ordinary Dividend**”). For any other forms of cash distribution (“**Cash Distribution**”) announced by the Company, such as a cash bonus, special dividend or extraordinary dividend, no adjustment will be made unless the value of the Cash Distribution accounts for 2 per cent. or more of Share’s closing price on the day of announcement by the Company.

If and whenever the Company shall make a Cash Distribution credited as fully paid to the holders of Shares generally, the Entitlement shall be adjusted to take effect on the Business Day on which trading in the Shares becomes ex-entitlement in respect of the relevant Cash Distribution (“**Cash Distribution Adjustment Date**”) in accordance with the following formula:

The Exercise Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Exercise Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times X$$

The Entitlement will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{S - OD}{S - OD - CD}$$

E: The existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Cash Distribution

X: Existing Exercise Price immediately prior to the Cash Distribution

CD: The Cash Distribution per Share

OD: The Ordinary Dividend per Share, provided that the OD shall be zero if the date on which the Shares are traded on an ex-Ordinary Dividend basis is not the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date

S: The closing price of an existing Share as derived from the Daily Quotation Sheet of the Stock Exchange on the Business Day immediately preceding the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date

The adjustment of the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall take effect on the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date.

- (F) *Other Adjustments.* Without prejudice to and notwithstanding any prior adjustment(s) made pursuant to the applicable Conditions, the Issuer may (but shall not be obliged to) make such other adjustments to the terms and conditions of the Warrants as appropriate where any event (including the events as contemplated in the applicable Conditions) occurs and irrespective of, in substitution for, or in addition to the provisions contemplated in the applicable Conditions, provided that such adjustment is:
- (a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Warrantholders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Warrantholder or the tax or other consequences of such adjustment in any particular jurisdiction); or
 - (b) determined by the Issuer in good faith to be appropriate and commercially reasonable.
- (G) *Notice of Adjustments.* All determinations made by the Issuer and/or the Agent pursuant hereto will be conclusive and binding on the Warrantholder. The Issuer and/or the Agent will give, or procure that there is given, notice as soon as practicable of any adjustment and of the date from which such adjustment is effective by publication in accordance with Condition 9.

6. Purchase by the Issuer

The Issuer or any of its subsidiaries may at any time purchase Warrants at any price in the open market or by tender or by private treaty. Any Warrants so purchased may be held or resold or surrendered for cancellation.

7. Global Warrant Certificate

A global warrant certificate (the “**Global Warrant Certificate**”) representing the Warrants will be deposited within CCASS and registered in the name of the Nominee. The Global Warrant Certificate will not be exchangeable for definitive warrant certificates.

8. Meetings of Warrantholders and Modification

- (A) *Meetings of Warrantholders.* Notices for convening meetings to consider any matter affecting the Warrantholder’s interests will be given to the Warrantholder in accordance with the provisions of Condition 9.

Every question submitted to a meeting of the Warrantholder shall be decided by poll. A meeting may be convened by the Issuer or by the Warrantholder holding not less than 10 percent of the Warrants for the time being remaining unexercised. The quorum at any such meeting for passing an Extraordinary Resolution will be two or more persons (including any nominee appointed by the Warrantholder) holding or representing not less than 25 percent of the Warrants for the time being remaining unexercised, or at any adjourned meeting two or more persons (including any nominee appointed by the Warrantholder) being or representing Warrantholder whatever the number of Warrants so held or represented.

A resolution will be an Extraordinary Resolution when it has been passed at a duly convened meeting by not less than three-quarters of the votes cast by such Warrantholder as, being entitled to do so, vote in person or by proxy.

An Extraordinary Resolution passed at any meeting of the Warrantholder shall be binding on all the holders of the Warrants, whether or not they are present at the meeting.

Resolutions can be passed in writing without a meeting of the Warrantholder being held if passed unanimously.

- (B) *Modification.* The Issuer may, without the consent of the Warrantholder, effect any modification of the terms and conditions of the Warrants or the Instrument which, in the opinion of the Issuer, is:
- (i) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Warrantholder generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Warrantholder or the tax or other consequences of such modification in any particular jurisdiction);
 - (ii) of a formal, minor or technical nature;
 - (iii) made to

correct a manifest error; or (iv) necessary in order to comply with mandatory provisions of the laws or regulations of Hong Kong. Any such modification shall be binding on the Warrantholder and shall be notified to them by the Agent as soon as practicable thereafter in accordance with Condition 9.

9. Notices

All notices in English and Chinese to the Warrantholder will be validly given if published on the website of Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited, www.hkex.com.hk.

10. Liquidation

In the event of a liquidation or dissolution or winding up of the Company or the appointment of a liquidator, receiver or administrator or analogous person under applicable law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, all unexercised Warrants will lapse and shall cease to be valid for any purpose, in the case of a voluntary liquidation, on the effective date of the relevant resolution and, in the case of an involuntary liquidation or dissolution, on the date of the relevant court order or, in the case of the appointment of a liquidator or receiver or administrator or analogous person under applicable law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, on the date when such appointment is effective but subject (in any such case) to any contrary mandatory requirement of law.

11. Further Issues

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time, without the consent of the Warrantholder, to create and issue further warrants, upon such terms as to issue price, commencement of the exercise period and otherwise as the Issuer may determine so as to form a single series with the Warrants.

12. Delisting of Company

- (A) If at any time the Shares cease to be listed on the Stock Exchange, the Issuer shall give effect to these Conditions in such manner and make such adjustments and amendments to the rights attaching to the Warrants as it shall, in its absolute discretion, consider appropriate to ensure, so far as it is reasonably able to do so, that the interests of the Warrantholder generally are not materially prejudiced as a consequence of such delisting (without considering the individual circumstances of the Warrantholder or the tax or other consequences that may result in any particular jurisdiction).
- (B) Without prejudice to the generality of Condition 12(A), where the Shares are, or, upon the delisting, become, listed on any other stock exchange, these Conditions may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be amended to the extent necessary to allow for the substitution of that other stock exchange in place of the Stock Exchange and the Issuer may, without the consent of the Warrantholder, make such adjustments to the entitlements of the Warrantholder on exercise (including, if appropriate, by converting foreign currency amounts at prevailing market rates into the relevant currency) as it shall consider appropriate in the circumstances.
- (C) The Issuer shall determine, in its absolute discretion, any such adjustment or amendment and its determination shall be conclusive and binding on the Warrantholder save in the case of manifest error. Notice of any adjustments or amendments shall be given to the Warrantholder in accordance with Condition 9 as soon as practicable after they are determined.

13. Illegality or Impracticability

The Issuer is entitled to terminate the Warrants if it determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that, for reasons beyond its control, it has become or it will become illegal or impracticable:

- (a) for it to perform its obligations under the Warrants in whole or in part as a result of:
 - (i) the adoption of, or any change in, any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law); or

- (ii) the promulgation of, or any change in, the interpretation by any court, tribunal, governmental, administrative, legislative, regulatory or judicial authority or power with competent jurisdiction of any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law),

(each of (i) and (ii), a “**Change in Law Event**”); or

- (b) for it or any of its affiliates to maintain the Issuer’s hedging arrangements with respect to the Warrants due to a Change in Law Event.

Upon the occurrence of a Change in Law Event, the Issuer will, if and to the extent permitted by the applicable law or regulation, pay to each Warrantholder a cash amount that the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be the fair market value in respect of each Warrant held by such Warrantholder immediately prior to such termination (ignoring such illegality or impracticability) less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any related hedging arrangement as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion. Payment will be made to each Warrantholder in such manner as shall be notified to the Warrantholder in accordance with Condition 9.

14. Taxation

The Issuer is not liable for or otherwise obliged to pay any tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer or exercise of any Warrants.

15. Good Faith and Commercially Reasonable Manner

Any exercise of discretion by the Issuer under these Conditions will be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

16. Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance

A person who is not a party to these Conditions has no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance (Cap. 623 of the Laws of Hong Kong) to enforce or to enjoy the benefit of any term of the Warrants.

17. Governing Law

The Warrants and the Instrument will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People’s Republic of China (“**Hong Kong**”). The Issuer and the Warrantholder (by its acquisition of the Warrants) shall be deemed to have submitted for all purposes in connection with the Warrants and the Instrument to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of Hong Kong.

18. Language

A Chinese translation of these Conditions is available upon request during usual business hours on any weekday (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted) at the office of the Agent. In the event of any inconsistency between the English version and the Chinese translation of these Conditions, the English version shall prevail and be governing.

Agent

BOCI Securities Limited
20/F, Bank of China Tower
1 Garden Road
Hong Kong

PART B – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED WARRANTS OVER INDEX

These Conditions will, together with the supplemental provisions contained in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to completion and amendment, be endorsed on the back of the global warrant certificate. The applicable Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the issue of any series of Warrants may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent they are inconsistent with these Conditions, replace or modify these Conditions for the purpose of such series of Warrants. Capitalised terms used in these Conditions and not otherwise defined therein shall have the meaning given to them in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

1. Form, Status, Transfer and Title

- (A) The Warrants (which expression shall, unless the context otherwise requires, include any further warrants issued pursuant to Condition 10) relating to the Index as published by the Index Compiler are issued in registered form subject to and with the benefit of an instrument by way of deed poll (the “**Instrument**” as defined more fully in the Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document) executed by BOCI Asia Limited (the “**Issuer**”). The Warrantholder (as defined below) is entitled to the benefit of, is bound by and is deemed to have notice of all the provisions of the Instrument. A copy of the Instrument is available for inspection at the offices of the Agent as specified below.

The Warrants are represented by a global certificate registered in the name of HKSCC Nominees Limited (or such other nominee company as may be used by Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (“**HKSCC**”) from time to time in relation to the provision of nominee services to persons admitted for the time being by HKSCC as a participant of CCASS) (“**Nominee**”). No definitive certificate will be issued. The Warrants can only be exercised by HKSCC or the Nominee.

- (B) The settlement obligation of the Issuer in respect of the Warrants represents general unsecured contractual obligations of the Issuer and of no other person which rank, and will rank, equally among themselves and *pari passu* with all other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated contractual obligations of the Issuer, except for obligations accorded preference by mandatory provisions of applicable law.

Warrants represent general contractual obligations of the Issuer, and are not, nor is it the intention (expressed, implicit or otherwise) of the Issuer to create by the issue of warrants deposit liabilities of the Issuer or a debt obligation of any kind.

- (C) Transfers of Warrants may be effected only in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof in CCASS in accordance with the General Rules of CCASS and the CCASS Operational Procedures in effect from time to time (the “**CCASS Rules**”).
- (D) Each person who is for the time being shown in the register kept by or on behalf of the Issuer outside of Hong Kong as the holder shall be treated by the Issuer and the Agent as the absolute owner and holder of the Warrants. The expression “**Warrantholder**” shall be construed accordingly.
- (E) Trading in Warrants on the Stock Exchange shall be suspended prior to the Expiry Date in accordance with the requirements of the Stock Exchange.

2. Warrant Rights and Exercise Expenses

- (A) Every Board Lot entitles the Warrantholder, upon due exercise and upon compliance with these Conditions, in particular Condition 3, to payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (as defined below), if any.
- (B) Upon exercise of the Warrants, the Warrantholder will be required to pay the Exercise Expenses. To effect such payment an amount equivalent to the Exercise Expenses shall be deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount in accordance with Condition 3(F).

(C) For the purposes of these Conditions:

“**Board Lot**” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Business Day**” means a day (excluding Saturdays) on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for dealings in Hong Kong and banks are open for business in Hong Kong;

“**Cash Settlement Amount**” means, for every Board Lot, an amount calculated by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula (and if, appropriate, either (i) converted (if applicable) into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate or, as the case may be, (ii) converted into the Interim Currency at the First Exchange Rate and then (if applicable) converted into the Settlement Currency at the Second Exchange Rate):

In respect of Index Call Warrants:

$$\text{Cash Settlement Amount per Board Lot} = \frac{(\text{Closing Level} - \text{Strike Level}) \times \text{one Board Lot} \times \text{Index Currency Amount}}{\text{Divisor}}$$

In respect of Index Put Warrants:

$$\text{Cash Settlement Amount per Board Lot} = \frac{(\text{Strike Level} - \text{Closing Level}) \times \text{one Board Lot} \times \text{Index Currency Amount}}{\text{Divisor}}$$

For the avoidance of doubt, if the Cash Settlement Amount is a negative figure, it shall be deemed to be zero;

“**CCASS**” means the Central Clearing and Settlement System;

“**CCASS Settlement Day**” has the meaning ascribed to the term “Settlement Day” in the CCASS Rules, subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by HKSCC from time to time;

“**Closing Level**” means the level specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 5;

“**Divisor**” means the number specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Exchange Rate**” means the rate specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Exercise Expenses**” means any charges or expenses including any taxes or duties which are incurred in respect of the exercise of a Board Lot of Warrants;

“**Expiry Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**First Exchange Rate**” means the rate specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Index**” means the index specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Index Business Day**” means any day on which the Index Exchange is scheduled to open for trading for its regular trading sessions;

“**Index Compiler**” means the index compiler specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Index Currency Amount” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Index Exchange” means the index exchange specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Interim Currency” means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document” means the launch announcement and supplemental listing document relating to a particular series of Warrants;

“Listing Date” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Market Disruption Event” means:

- (1) the occurrence or existence, on the Valuation Date during the one-half hour period that ends at the close of trading on the Index Exchange, of any of:
 - (i) the suspension or material limitation of the trading of a material number of constituent securities that comprise the Index; or
 - (ii) the suspension or material limitation of the trading of options or futures contracts relating to the Index on any exchanges on which such contracts are traded; or
 - (iii) the imposition of any exchange controls in respect of any currencies involved in determining the Cash Settlement Amount.

For the purposes of this paragraph (1), (i) the limitation of the number of hours or days of trading will not constitute a Market Disruption Event if it results from an announced change in the regular business hours of any relevant exchange, and (ii) a limitation on trading imposed by reason of the movements in price exceeding the levels permitted by any relevant exchange will constitute a Market Disruption Event; or

- (2) where the Index Exchange is the Stock Exchange, the issuance of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the issuance of a “BLACK” rainstorm signal on any day which either (i) results in the Stock Exchange being closed for trading for the entire day; or (ii) results in the Stock Exchange being closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the relevant day (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case when the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning trading session only, closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the morning session), PROVIDED THAT there shall be no Market Disruption Event solely by reason of the Stock Exchange opening for trading later than its regular time for opening of trading on any day as a result of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the “BLACK” rainstorm signal having been issued; or
- (3) a limitation or closure of the Index Exchange due to any unforeseen circumstances; or
- (4) any circumstances beyond the control of the Issuer in which the Closing Level or, if applicable, the Exchange Rate, the First Exchange Rate or the Second Exchange Rate (as the case may be) cannot be determined by the Issuer in the manner set out in these Conditions or in such other manner as the Issuer considers appropriate at such time after taking into account all the relevant circumstances;

“Second Exchange Rate” means the rate specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Settlement Currency” means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Settlement Date**” means the third CCASS Settlement Day after the later of: (i) the Expiry Date; and (ii) the day on which the Closing Level is determined in accordance with the Conditions;

“**Settlement Disruption Event**” means an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer is unable to procure payment of the Cash Settlement Amount electronically through CCASS to the relevant bank account designated by the relevant Warrantholder (“**Designated Bank Account**”);

“**Stock Exchange**” means The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited;

“**Strike Level**” means the level specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document; and

“**Valuation Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

3. Exercise of Warrants

- (A) Warrants may only be exercised in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof.
- (B) Any Warrants shall be automatically exercised on the Expiry Date, without notice to the Warrantholder if the Issuer determines that the Cash Settlement Amount (calculated in accordance with these Conditions) is positive. In respect of each Board Lot, the Cash Settlement Amount shall be paid in the manner set out in Condition 3(F) below.

Any Warrant which has not been exercised in accordance with this Condition shall expire immediately thereafter and all rights of the Warrantholder and obligations of the Issuer with respect to such Warrant shall cease.

- (C) Any Exercise Expenses which were not determined by the Issuer on the Expiry Date and deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount prior to delivery to the Warrantholder in accordance with Condition 3, shall be notified to the Warrantholder as soon as practicable after determination thereof by the Issuer and shall be paid by the Warrantholder to the Issuer immediately upon demand.
- (D) An irrevocable authorisation is deemed to be given to the Issuer to deduct the determined Exercise Expenses from the Cash Settlement Amount.
- (E) Subject to the exercise of Warrants in accordance with these Conditions, or in the event that Warrants have expired worthless the Issuer will, with effect from the first Business Day following the Expiry Date, remove the name of the Warrantholder from the register of Warrantholders in respect of the Warrants which are the subject of the exercise or have expired worthless, as the case may be, and thereby cancel the relevant Warrants and destroy the Global Warrant Certificate.
- (F) Upon the exercise of Warrants in accordance with these Conditions, the Issuer will pay the Cash Settlement Amount minus any determined Exercise Expenses to the relevant Warrantholder. If the Cash Settlement Amount is equal to or less than the determined Exercise Expenses, no amount is payable.

The aggregate Cash Settlement Amount minus any determined aggregate Exercise Expenses shall be despatched no later than the Settlement Date to the Warrantholder as appearing in the register kept by or on behalf of the Issuer.

If the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that a Market Disruption Event has occurred on the Valuation Date, then the Issuer shall determine the Closing Level on the basis of its good faith estimate of the Closing Level that would have prevailed on that day but for the occurrence of the Market Disruption Event provided that the Issuer, if applicable, may, but will not be obliged to, determine such Closing Level by having regard to the manner in which futures contracts relating to the Index are calculated.

- (G) If as a result of a Settlement Disruption Event, it is not possible for the Issuer to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Warrantholder on the original Settlement Date, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Warrantholder as soon as reasonably practicable after the original Settlement Date. The Issuer will not be liable to the Warrantholder for any interest in respect of the amount due or any loss or damage that such Warrantholder may suffer as a result of the existence of the Settlement Disruption Event.
- (H) These Conditions shall not be construed so as to give rise to any relationship of agency or trust between the Issuer or its agent or nominee and the Warrantholder and neither the Issuer nor its agent or nominee shall owe any duty of fiduciary nature to the Warrantholder.

None of the Issuer or the Agent shall have any responsibility for any errors or omissions in the calculation and dissemination of any variables published by a third party and used in any calculation made pursuant to these terms and conditions or in the calculation of the Cash Settlement Amount arising from such errors or omissions.

- (I) The Issuer's obligations to pay the Cash Settlement Amount shall be discharged by payment in accordance with Condition 3(F) above.

4. Agent

- (A) The Agent will be acting as agent of the Issuer in respect of the Warrants and will not assume any obligation or duty to or any relationship or agency or trust for the Warrantholder.
- (B) The Issuer reserves the right, subject to the appointment of a successor, at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of the initial Agent and to appoint another agent provided that it will at all times maintain an agent in Hong Kong for so long as the Warrants are listed on the Stock Exchange. Notice of any such termination or appointment will be given to the Warrantholder in accordance with Condition 9.

5. Adjustments to the Index

- (A) *Successor Index Compiler Calculates and Reports Index.* If the Index is (i) not calculated and announced by the Index Compiler but is calculated and published by a successor to the Index Compiler (the "**Successor Index Compiler**") acceptable to the Issuer; or (ii) replaced by a successor index using, in the determination of the Issuer, the same or a substantially similar formula for and method of calculation as used in the calculation of the Index, then the Index will be deemed to be the index so calculated and announced by the Successor Index Compiler or that successor index, as the case may be.
- (B) *Modification and Cessation of Calculation of Index.* If (i) on or prior to the Valuation Date the Index Compiler or (if applicable) the Successor Index Compiler makes a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating the Index or in any other way materially modifies the Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain the Index in the event of changes in constituent stock, contracts or commodities and other routine events); or (ii) on the Valuation Date the Index Compiler or (if applicable) the Successor Index Compiler fails to calculate and publish the Index (other than as a result of a Market Disruption Event), then the Issuer shall determine the Closing Level using, in lieu of a published level for the Index, the level for the Index as at that Valuation Date as determined by the Issuer in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating the Index last in effect prior to the change or failure, but using only those securities/commodities that comprised the Index immediately prior to that change or failure (other than those securities that have since ceased to be listed on the relevant exchange).

- (C) *Other Adjustments.* Without prejudice to and notwithstanding any prior adjustment(s) made pursuant to the applicable Conditions, the Issuer may (but shall not be obliged to) make such other adjustments to the terms and conditions of the Warrants as appropriate where any event (including the events as contemplated in the applicable Conditions) occurs and irrespective of, in substitution for, or in addition to the provisions contemplated in the applicable Conditions, provided that such adjustment is:
- (a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Warrantholders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Warrantholder or the tax or other consequences of such adjustment in any particular jurisdiction); or
 - (b) determined by the Issuer in good faith to be appropriate and commercially reasonable.
- (D) All determinations made by the Issuer and/or the Agent pursuant hereto will be conclusive and binding on the Warrantholders. The Issuer and/or the Agent will give, or procure that there is given, notice as soon as practicable of any determinations by publication in accordance with Condition 9.

6. Purchase by the Issuer

The Issuer or any of its subsidiaries may at any time purchase Warrants at any price in the open market or by tender or by private treaty. Any Warrants so purchased may be held or resold or surrendered for cancellation.

7. Global Warrant Certificate

A global warrant certificate (the “**Global Warrant Certificate**”) representing the Warrants will be deposited within CCASS and registered in the name of the Nominee. The Global Warrant Certificate will not be exchangeable for definitive warrant certificates.

8. Meetings of Warrantholder and Modification

- (A) *Meetings of Warrantholders.* Notices for convening meetings to consider any matter affecting the Warrantholder’s interests will be given to the Warrantholder in accordance with the provisions of Condition 9.

Every question submitted to a meeting of the Warrantholder shall be decided by poll. A meeting may be convened by the Issuer or by the Warrantholder holding not less than 10 percent of the Warrants for the time being remaining unexercised. The quorum at any such meeting for passing an Extraordinary Resolution will be two or more persons (including any nominee appointed by the Warrantholder) holding or representing not less than 25 percent of the Warrants for the time being remaining unexercised, or at any adjourned meeting two or more persons (including any nominee appointed by the Warrantholder) being or representing Warrantholder whatever the number of Warrants so held or represented.

A resolution will be an Extraordinary Resolution when it has been passed at a duly convened meeting by not less than three-quarters of the votes cast by such Warrantholder as, being entitled to do so, vote in person or by proxy.

An Extraordinary Resolution passed at any meeting of the Warrantholder shall be binding on all the holders of the Warrants, whether or not they are present at the meeting.

Resolutions can be passed in writing without a meeting of the Warrantholder being held if passed unanimously.

- (B) *Modification.* The Issuer may, without the consent of the Warrantholder, effect any modification of the terms and conditions of the Warrants or the Instrument which, in the opinion of the Issuer, is:
- (i) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Warrantholder generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Warrantholder or the tax or other consequences of such modification in any particular jurisdiction);
 - (ii) of a formal, minor or technical nature;
 - (iii) made to

correct a manifest error; or (iv) necessary in order to comply with mandatory provisions of the laws or regulations of Hong Kong. Any such modification shall be binding on the Warrantholder and shall be notified to them by the Agent as soon as practicable thereafter in accordance with Condition 9.

9. Notices

All notices in English and Chinese to the Warrantholder will be validly given if published on the website of Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited, www.hkex.com.hk.

10. Further Issues

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time, without the consent of the Warrantholder, to create and issue further warrants, upon such terms as to issue price, commencement of the exercise period and otherwise as the Issuer may determine so as to form a single series with the Warrants.

11. Illegality or Impracticability

The Issuer is entitled to terminate the Warrants if it determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that, for reasons beyond its control, it has become or it will become illegal or impracticable:

- (a) for it to perform its obligations under the Warrants in whole or in part as a result of:
 - (i) the adoption of, or any change in, any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law); or
 - (ii) the promulgation of, or any change in, the interpretation by any court, tribunal, governmental, administrative, legislative, regulatory or judicial authority or power with competent jurisdiction of any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law),(each of (i) and (ii), a “**Change in Law Event**”); or
- (b) for it or any of its affiliates to maintain the Issuer’s hedging arrangements with respect to the Warrants due to a Change in Law Event.

Upon the occurrence of a Change in Law Event, the Issuer will, if and to the extent permitted by the applicable law or regulation, pay to each Warrantholder a cash amount that the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be the fair market value in respect of each Warrant held by such Warrantholder immediately prior to such termination (ignoring such illegality or impracticability) less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any related hedging arrangement as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion. Payment will be made to each Warrantholder in such manner as shall be notified to the Warrantholder in accordance with Condition 9.

12. Taxation

The Issuer is not liable for or otherwise obliged to pay any tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer or exercise of any Warrants.

13. Good Faith and Commercially Reasonable Manner

Any exercise of discretion by the Issuer under these Conditions will be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

14. Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance

A person who is not a party to these Conditions has no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance (Cap. 623 of the Laws of Hong Kong) to enforce or to enjoy the benefit of any term of the Warrants.

15. Governing Law

The Warrants and the Instrument will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China ("**Hong Kong**"). The Issuer and the Warrantholder (by its acquisition of the Warrants) shall be deemed to have submitted for all purposes in connection with the Warrants and the Instrument to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of Hong Kong.

16. Language

A Chinese translation of these Conditions is available upon request during usual business hours on any weekday (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted) at the offices of the Agent. In the event of any inconsistency between the English version and the Chinese translation of these Conditions, the English version shall prevail and be governing.

Agent

BOCI Securities Limited
20/F, Bank of China Tower
1 Garden Road
Hong Kong

PART C – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED WARRANTS OVER SINGLE UNIT TRUSTS

These Conditions will, together with the supplemental provisions contained in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, and subject to completion and amendment, be endorsed on the back of the global warrant certificate. The relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the issue of any series of Warrants may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent they are inconsistent with these Conditions, replace or modify these Conditions for the purpose of such series of Warrants. Capitalised terms used in these Conditions and not otherwise defined therein shall have the meaning given to them in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

1. Form, Status, Transfer and Title

- (A) The Warrants (which expression shall, unless the context otherwise requires, include any further warrants issued pursuant to Condition 11) relating to the Units of the Trust are issued in registered form subject to and with the benefit of an instrument by way of deed poll (the “**Instrument**” as defined more fully in the Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document) executed by BOCI Asia Limited (the “**Issuer**”). The Warrantholder (as defined below) is entitled to the benefit of, is bound by and is deemed to have notice of all the provisions of the Instrument. A copy of the Instrument is available for inspection at the offices of the Agent as specified below.

The Warrants are represented by a global certificate registered in the name of HKSCC Nominees Limited (or such other nominee company as may be used by Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (“**HKSCC**”) from time to time in relation to the provision of nominee services to persons admitted for the time being by HKSCC as a participant of CCASS) (the “**Nominee**”). No definitive certificate will be issued. The Warrants can only be exercised by HKSCC or the Nominee.

- (B) The settlement obligation of the Issuer in respect of the Warrants represents general unsecured contractual obligations of the Issuer and of no other person which rank, and will rank, equally among themselves and *pari passu* with all other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated contractual obligations of the Issuer, except for obligations accorded preference by mandatory provisions of applicable law.

Warrants represent general contractual obligations of the Issuer, and are not, nor is it the intention (expressed, implicit or otherwise) of the Issuer to create by the issue of warrants deposit liabilities of the Issuer or a debt obligation of any kind.

- (C) Transfers of Warrants may be effected only in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof in CCASS in accordance with the General Rules of CCASS and the CCASS Operational Procedures in effect from time to time (the “**CCASS Rules**”).
- (D) Each person who is for the time being shown in the register kept by or on behalf of the Issuer outside of Hong Kong as the holder shall be treated by the Issuer and the Agent as the absolute owner and holder of the Warrants. The expression “**Warrantholder**” shall be construed accordingly.
- (E) Trading in Warrants on the Stock Exchange shall be suspended prior to the Expiry Date in accordance with the requirements of the Stock Exchange.

2. Warrant Rights and Exercise Expenses

- (A) Every Board Lot entitles the Warrantholder, upon due exercise and upon compliance with these Conditions, in particular Condition 3, to payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (as defined below), if any.
- (B) Upon exercise of the Warrants, the Warrantholder will be required to pay the Exercise Expenses. To effect such payment an amount equivalent to the Exercise Expenses shall be deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount in accordance with Condition 3(F).

(C) For the purposes of these Conditions:

“**Average Price**” shall be the arithmetic mean of the closing prices of one Unit (as derived from the Daily Quotation Sheet of the Stock Exchange, subject to any adjustment to such closing prices as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Condition 5 such as capitalisation, rights issue, distribution or the like) in respect of each Valuation Date;

“**Board Lot**” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Business Day**” means a day (excluding Saturdays) on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for dealings in Hong Kong and banks are open for business in Hong Kong;

“**Cash Settlement Amount**” means, for every Board Lot, an amount in the Settlement Currency calculated by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula:

(i) in the case of a series of Call Warrants:

$$\text{Cash Settlement Amount per Board Lot} = \frac{\text{Entitlement} \times (\text{Average Price} - \text{Exercise Price}) \times \text{one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of Warrant(s) per Entitlement}}$$

(ii) in the case of a series of Put Warrants:

$$\text{Cash Settlement Amount per Board Lot} = \frac{\text{Entitlement} \times (\text{Exercise Price} - \text{Average Price}) \times \text{one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of Warrant(s) per Entitlement}}$$

For the avoidance of doubt, if the Cash Settlement Amount is a negative figure, it shall be deemed to be zero;

“**CCASS**” means the Central Clearing and Settlement System;

“**CCASS Settlement Day**” has the meaning ascribed to the term “Settlement Day” in the CCASS Rules, subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by HKSCC from time to time;

“**Entitlement**” means the number specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 5;

“**Exercise Expenses**” means any charges or expenses including any taxes or duties which are incurred in respect of the exercise of a Board Lot of Warrants;

“**Exercise Price**” means the price specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 5;

“**Expiry Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document**” means the launch announcement and supplemental listing document relating to a particular series of Warrants;

“**Listing Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Market Disruption Event**” means:

(1) the occurrence or existence on any Valuation Date during the one-half hour period that ends at the close of trading of any suspension of, or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the Stock Exchange or otherwise) on the Stock Exchange in (i) the Units; or (ii) any options or futures contracts relating to the Units if, in any such case, such suspension or limitation is, in the determination of the Issuer, material;

- (2) the issuance of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the issuance of a “BLACK” rainstorm signal on any day which either (i) results in the Stock Exchange being closed for trading for the entire day; or (ii) results in the Stock Exchange being closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the relevant day (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case when the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning trading session only, closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the morning session), PROVIDED THAT there shall be no Market Disruption Event solely by reason of the Stock Exchange opening for trading later than its regular time for opening of trading on any day as a result of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the “BLACK” rainstorm signal having been issued; or
- (3) a limitation or closure of the Stock Exchange due to any unforeseen circumstances;

“**Number of Warrant(s) per Entitlement**” means the amount specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Settlement Currency**” means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Settlement Date**” means the third CCASS Settlement Day after the later of: (i) the Expiry Date; and (ii) the day on which the Average Price is determined in accordance with the Conditions;

“**Settlement Disruption Event**” means an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer is unable to procure payment of the Cash Settlement Amount electronically through CCASS to the relevant bank account designated by the relevant Warrantholder (“**Designated Bank Account**”);

“**Stock Exchange**” means The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited;

“**Trust**” means the trust specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Unit**” means the unit specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document; and

“**Valuation Date**” means each of the five Business Days immediately preceding the Expiry Date, provided that if the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that a Market Disruption Event has occurred on any Valuation Date, then that Valuation Date shall be postponed until the first succeeding Business Day on which there is no Market Disruption Event irrespective of whether that postponed Valuation Date would fall on a Business Day that is already or is deemed to be a Valuation Date. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event that a Market Disruption Event has occurred and a Valuation Date is postponed as aforesaid, the closing price of the Shares on the first succeeding Business Day will be used more than once in determining the Average Price, so that in no event shall there be less than five closing prices used to determine the Average Price.

If the postponement of the Valuation Date as aforesaid would result in the Valuation Date falling on or after the Expiry Date, then:

- (a) the Business Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date (the “**Last Valuation Date**”) shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date notwithstanding the Market Disruption Event; and
- (b) the Issuer shall determine the closing price of the Shares on the basis of its good faith estimate of the price that would have prevailed on the Last Valuation Date but for the Market Disruption Event.

3. Exercise of Warrants

- (A) Warrants may only be exercised in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof.

- (B) Any Warrants shall be automatically exercised on the Expiry Date, without notice to the Warrantholder if the Issuer determines that the Cash Settlement Amount (calculated in accordance with these Conditions) is positive. In respect of each Board Lot, the Cash Settlement Amount shall be paid in the manner set out in Condition 3(F) below.

Any Warrant which has not been exercised in accordance with this Condition shall expire immediately thereafter and all rights of the Warrantholder and obligations of the Issuer with respect to such Warrant shall cease.

- (C) Any Exercise Expenses which are not determined by the Issuer on the Expiry Date and deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount prior to delivery to the Warrantholder in accordance with this Condition 3, shall be notified to the Warrantholder as soon as practicable after determination thereof by the Issuer and shall be paid by the Warrantholder to the Issuer immediately upon demand.
- (D) An irrevocable authorisation is deemed to be given to the Issuer to deduct the determined Exercise Expenses from the Cash Settlement Amount.
- (E) Subject to the exercise of Warrants in accordance with these Conditions, or in the event that Warrants have expired worthless, the Issuer will, with effect from the first Business Day following the Expiry Date, remove the name of the Warrantholder from the register of Warrantholders in respect of the Warrants which are the subject of the exercise or have expired worthless, as the case may be, and thereby cancel the relevant Warrants and, if applicable, cancel the Global Warrant Certificate.
- (F) Upon the exercise of Warrants in accordance with these Conditions, the Issuer will pay the Cash Settlement Amount minus any determined Exercise Expenses to the relevant Warrantholder. If the Cash Settlement Amount is equal to or less than the determined Exercise Expenses, no amount is payable.

The aggregate Cash Settlement Amount minus any determined aggregate Exercise Expenses shall be despatched no later than the Settlement Date to the Warrantholder as appearing in the register kept by or on behalf of the Issuer.

- (G) If as a result of a Settlement Disruption Event, it is not possible for the Issuer to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Warrantholder on the original Settlement Date, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Warrantholder as soon as reasonably practicable after the original Settlement Date. The Issuer will not be liable to the Warrantholder for any interest in respect of the amount due or any loss or damage that such Warrantholder may suffer as a result of the existence of the Settlement Disruption Event.
- (H) These Conditions shall not be construed so as to give rise to any relationship of agency or trust between the Issuer or its agent or nominee and the Warrantholder and neither the Issuer nor its agent or nominee shall owe any duty of fiduciary nature to the Warrantholder. None of the Issuer or the Agent shall have any responsibility for any errors or omissions in the calculation and dissemination of any variables published by a third party and used in any calculation made pursuant to these terms and conditions or in the calculation of the Cash Settlement Amount arising from such errors or omissions.
- (I) The Issuer's obligations to pay the Cash Settlement Amount shall be discharged by payment in accordance with Condition 3(F) above.

4. Agent

- (A) The Agent will be acting as agent of the Issuer in respect of the Warrants and will not assume any obligation or duty to or any relationship or agency or trust for the Warrantholder.
- (B) The Issuer reserves the right, subject to the appointment of a successor, at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of the initial Agent and to appoint another agent provided that it will at all times maintain an agent in Hong Kong for so long as the Warrants are listed on the Stock Exchange. Notice of any such termination or appointment will be given to the Warrantholder in accordance with Condition 9.

5. Adjustments

Adjustments may be made by the Issuer and/or the Agent to these Conditions (including without limitation (i) the Exercise Price or (ii) the Entitlement) on the basis of the following provisions:

- (A) *Rights Issues*. If and whenever the Trust shall, by way of Rights (as defined below), offer new Units for subscription at a fixed subscription price to the holders of existing Units pro rata to existing holdings (a “**Rights Offer**”), the Entitlement shall be adjusted to take effect on the Business Day on which trading in the Units becomes ex-entitlement (“**Rights Issue Adjustment Date**”) in accordance with the following formula:

The Exercise Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Exercise Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times X$$

The Entitlement will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{1 + M}{1 + (R/S) \times M}$$

E: Existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Rights Offer

X: Existing Exercise Price immediately prior to the Rights Offer

S: Cum-Rights Unit price being the closing price of an existing Unit as derived from the Daily Quotation Sheet of the Stock Exchange on the last Business Day on which the Units are traded on a cum-Rights basis

R: Subscription price per new Unit specified in the Rights Offer plus an amount equal to any distributions or other benefits foregone to exercise the Rights

M: Number of new Unit(s) (whether a whole or a fraction) per existing Unit each holder thereof is entitled to subscribe

Provided that if the above formula would result in an adjustment to the Entitlement which would amount to one per cent. or less of the Entitlement immediately prior to the adjustment, then no adjustment will be made. The adjustment to the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall take effect on the Rights Issue Adjustment Date.

For the purposes of these Conditions, “**Rights**” means the right(s) attached to each existing Unit or needed to acquire one new Unit (as the case may be) which are given to the holders of existing Units to subscribe at a fixed subscription price for new Units pursuant to the Rights Offer (whether by the exercise of one Right, a part of a Right or an aggregate number of Rights).

- (B) *Bonus Issues*. If and whenever the Trust shall make an issue of Units credited as fully paid to the holders of Units generally (other than pursuant to a scrip distribution or similar scheme for the time being operated by the Trust or otherwise in lieu of a cash distribution and without any payment or other consideration being made or given by such holders) (a “**Bonus Issue**”) the Entitlement shall be adjusted on the Business Day on which trading in the Units becomes ex-entitlement (“**Bonus Issue Adjustment Date**”) in accordance with the following formula:

The Exercise Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Exercise Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times X$$

The Entitlement will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = 1 + N$$

E: Existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Bonus Issue

X: Existing Exercise Price immediately prior to the Bonus Issue

N: Number of additional Units (whether a whole or a fraction) received by a holder of Units for each Units held prior to the Bonus Issue

Provided that if the above formula would result in an adjustment to the Entitlement which would amount to one per cent. or less of the Entitlement immediately prior to the adjustment, then no adjustment will be made. The adjustment to the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall take effect on the Bonus Issue Adjustment Date.

(C) *Subdivisions and Consolidations.* If and whenever the Trust shall subdivide its Units or any class of its outstanding Units into a greater number of units (a “**Subdivision**”) or consolidate the Units or any class of its outstanding Units into a smaller number of units (a “**Consolidation**”), then:

- (i) in the case of a Subdivision, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto will be increased whereas the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) will be decreased in the same ratio as the Subdivision; and
- (ii) in the case of a Consolidation, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto will be decreased whereas the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) will be increased in the same ratio as the Consolidation,

in each case on the day on which the Subdivision or Consolidation (as the case may be) takes effect.

(D) *Restructuring Events.* If it is announced that the Trust is to or may merge with or into any other trust or consolidate with or into any other trust or corporation (including becoming, by agreement or otherwise, controlled by any person or corporation) (except where the Trust is the surviving entity in a merger) or that it is to, or may, sell or transfer all or substantially all of its assets, the rights attaching to the Warrants may in the absolute discretion of the Issuer be amended no later than the Business Day preceding the consummation of such merger, consolidation, sale or transfer (each a “**Restructuring Event**”) (as determined by the Issuer in its absolute discretion) so that the Warrants shall, after such Restructuring Event, relate to the number of units of the trust(s) resulting from or surviving such Restructuring Event or other securities (“**Substituted Securities**”) and/or cash offered in substitution for the affected Units, as the case may be, to which the holder of such number of Units to which the Warrants related immediately before such Restructuring Event would have been entitled upon such Restructuring Event, and thereafter the provisions hereof shall apply to such Substituted Securities, provided that any Substituted Securities may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be deemed to be replaced by an amount in Hong Kong dollars equal to the market value or, if no market value is available, fair value, of such Substituted Securities in each case as determined by the Issuer as soon as practicable after such Restructuring Event is effected. For the avoidance of doubt, any remaining Units shall not be affected by this paragraph and, where cash is offered in substitution for Units or is deemed to replace Substituted Securities as described above, references in these Conditions to the Units shall include any such cash.

(E) *Cash Distribution.* Generally, no adjustment will be made for an ordinary cash distribution (whether or not it is offered with a scrip alternative) (“**Ordinary Distribution**”). For any other forms of cash distribution (“**Cash Distribution**”) announced by the Trust, such as a cash bonus, special distribution or extraordinary distribution, no adjustment will be made unless the value of the Cash Distribution accounts for 2 per cent. or more of the Unit’s closing price on the day of announcement by the Trust.

If and whenever the Trust shall make a Cash Distribution credited as fully paid to the holders of Units generally, the Entitlement shall be adjusted to take effect on the Business Day on which trading in the Units becomes ex-entitlement in respect of the relevant Cash Distribution (“**Cash Distribution Adjustment Date**”) in accordance with the following formula:

The Exercise Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Exercise Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times X$$

The Entitlement will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{S - OD}{S - OD - CD}$$

E: The existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Cash Distribution

X: Existing Exercise Price immediately prior to the Cash Distribution

CD: The Cash Distribution per Unit

OD: The Ordinary Distribution per Unit, provided that the OD shall be zero if the date on which the Units are traded on an ex-Ordinary Distribution basis is not the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date

S: The closing price of an existing Unit as derived from the Daily Quotation Sheet of the Stock Exchange on the Business Day immediately preceding the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date

The adjustment of the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall take effect on the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date.

- (F) *Other Adjustments.* Without prejudice to and notwithstanding any prior adjustment(s) made pursuant to the applicable Conditions, the Issuer may (but shall not be obliged to) make such other adjustments to the terms and conditions of the Warrants as appropriate where any event (including the events as contemplated in the applicable Conditions) occurs and irrespective of, in substitution for, or in addition to the provisions contemplated in the applicable Conditions, provided that such adjustment is:
- (a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Warrantheolders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Warrantheolder or the tax or other consequences of such adjustment in any particular jurisdiction); or
 - (b) determined by the Issuer in good faith to be appropriate and commercially reasonable.
- (G) *Notice of Adjustments.* All determinations made by the Issuer pursuant hereto will be conclusive and binding on the Warrantheolder. The Issuer will give, or procure that there is given, notice as soon as practicable of any adjustment and of the date from which such adjustment is effective by publication in accordance with Condition 9.

6. Purchase by the Issuer

The Issuer or any of its subsidiaries may at any time purchase Warrants at any price in the open market or by tender or by private treaty. Any Warrants so purchased may be held or resold or surrendered for cancellation.

7. Global Warrant Certificate

A global warrant certificate (the “**Global Warrant Certificate**”) representing the Warrants will be deposited within CCASS and registered in the name of the Nominee. The Global Warrant Certificate will not be exchangeable for definitive warrant certificates.

8. Meetings of Warranholders and Modification

- (A) *Meetings of Warranholders.* Notices for convening meetings to consider any matter affecting the Warranholder’s interests will be given to the Warranholder in accordance with the provisions of Condition 9.

Every question submitted to a meeting of the Warranholders shall be decided by poll. A meeting may be convened by the Issuer or by Warranholders holding not less than 10 per cent. of the Warrants for the time being remaining unexercised. The quorum at any such meeting for passing an Extraordinary Resolution will be two or more persons (including any nominee appointed by the Warranholder) holding or representing not less than 25 per cent. of the Warrants for the time being remaining unexercised, or at any adjourned meeting two or more persons (including any nominee appointed by the Warranholder) being or representing Warranholders whatever the number of Warrants so held or represented.

A resolution will be an Extraordinary Resolution when it has been passed at a duly convened meeting by not less than three-quarters of the votes cast by such Warranholders who, being entitled to do so, vote in person or by proxy.

An Extraordinary Resolution passed at any meeting of the Warranholders shall be binding on all the Warranholders, whether or not they are present at the meeting.

Resolutions can be passed in writing without a meeting of the Warranholders being held if passed unanimously.

- (B) *Modification.* The Issuer may, without the consent of the Warranholders, effect any modification of the terms and conditions of the Warrants or the Instrument which, in the opinion of the Issuer, is: (i) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Warranholders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Warranholder or the tax or other consequences of such modification in any particular jurisdiction); (ii) of a formal, minor or technical nature; (iii) made to correct a manifest error; or (iv) necessary in order to comply with mandatory provisions of the laws or regulations of Hong Kong. Any such modification shall be binding on the Warranholders and shall be notified to them by the Agent as soon as practicable thereafter in accordance with Condition 9.

9. Notices

All notices in English and Chinese to the Warranholder will be validly given if published on the website of Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited, www.hkex.com.hk.

10. Liquidation

In the event of a liquidation or dissolution of the trustee of the Trust or the appointment of a liquidator, receiver or administrator or analogous person under applicable law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, all unexercised Warrants will lapse and shall cease to be valid for any purpose, in the case of a voluntary liquidation, on the effective date of the relevant resolution and, in the case of an involuntary liquidation or dissolution, on the date of the relevant court order or, in the case of the appointment of a liquidator or receiver or administrator or analogous person under applicable law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, on the date when such appointment is effective but subject (in any such case) to any contrary mandatory requirement of law.

11. Further Issues

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time, without the consent of the Warrantheholders, to create and issue further warrants, upon such terms as to issue price, commencement of the exercise period and otherwise as the Issuer may determine so as to form a single series with the Warrants.

12. Delisting

- (A) If at any time the Units cease to be listed on the Stock Exchange, the Issuer shall give effect to these Conditions in such manner and make such adjustments and amendments to the rights attaching to the Warrants as it shall, in its absolute discretion, consider appropriate to ensure, so far as it is reasonably able to do so, that the interests of the Warrantheholder generally are not materially prejudiced as a consequence of such delisting (without considering the circumstances of any individual Warrantheholder or the tax or other consequences that may result in any particular jurisdiction).
- (B) Without prejudice to the generality of Condition 12(A), where the Units are, or, upon the delisting, become, listed on any other stock exchange, these Conditions may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be amended to the extent necessary to allow for the substitution of that other stock exchange in place of the Stock Exchange and the Issuer may, without the consent of the Warrantheholder, make such adjustments to the entitlements of the Warrantheholder on exercise (including, if appropriate, by converting foreign currency amounts at prevailing market rates into the relevant currencies) as it shall consider appropriate in the circumstances.
- (C) The Issuer shall determine, in its absolute discretion, any such adjustment or amendment and its determination shall be conclusive and binding on the Warrantheholder save in the case of manifest error. Notice of any adjustments or amendments shall be given to the Warrantheholder in accordance with Condition 9 as soon as practicable after they are determined.

13. Illegality or Impracticability

The Issuer is entitled to terminate the Warrants if it determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that, for reasons beyond its control, it has become or it will become illegal or impracticable:

- (a) for it to perform its obligations under the Warrants in whole or in part as a result of:
 - (i) the adoption of, or any change in, any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law); or
 - (ii) the promulgation of, or any change in, the interpretation by any court, tribunal, governmental, administrative, legislative, regulatory or judicial authority or power with competent jurisdiction of any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law),(each of (i) and (ii), a “**Change in Law Event**”); or
- (b) for it or any of its affiliates to maintain the Issuer’s hedging arrangements with respect to the Warrants due to a Change in Law Event.

Upon the occurrence of a Change in Law Event, the Issuer will, if and to the extent permitted by the applicable law or regulation, pay to each Warrantheholder a cash amount that the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be the fair market value in respect of each Warrant held by such Warrantheholder immediately prior to such termination (ignoring such illegality or impracticability) less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any related hedging arrangement as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion. Payment will be made to each Warrantheholder in such manner as shall be notified to the Warrantheholder in accordance with Condition 9.

14. Taxation

The Issuer is not liable for or otherwise obliged to pay any tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer or exercise of any Warrants.

15. Good Faith and Commercially Reasonable Manner

Any exercise of discretion by the Issuer under these Conditions will be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

16. Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance

A person who is not a party to these Conditions has no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance (Cap. 623 of the Laws of Hong Kong) to enforce or to enjoy the benefit of any term of the Warrants.

17. Governing Law

The Warrants and the Instrument will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China ("**Hong Kong**").

The Issuer and the Warrantholder (by its acquisition of the Warrants) shall be deemed to have submitted for all purposes in connection with the Warrants and the Instrument to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of Hong Kong.

18. Language

A Chinese translation of these Conditions is available upon request during usual business hours on any weekday (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted) at the office of the Agent. In the event of any inconsistency between the English version and the Chinese translation of these Conditions, the English version shall prevail and be governing.

Agent

BOCI Securities Limited
20/F, Bank of China Tower
1 Garden Road
Hong Kong

PART D – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED INLINE WARRANTS OVER SINGLE EQUITIES

These Conditions will, together with the supplemental provisions contained in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to completion and amendment, be endorsed on the back of the global warrant certificate. The applicable Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the issue of any series of Inline Warrants may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent they are inconsistent with these Conditions, replace or modify these Conditions for the purpose of such series of Inline Warrants. Capitalised terms used in these Conditions and not otherwise defined therein shall have the meaning given to them in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

1. Form, Status, Transfer and Title

- (A) The Inline Warrants (which expression shall, unless the context otherwise requires, include any further Inline Warrants issued pursuant to Condition 11) relating to the Shares of the Company are issued in registered form subject to and with the benefit of an instrument by way of deed poll (the “**Instrument**” as defined more fully in the Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document) executed by BOCI Asia Limited (the “**Issuer**”). The Warrantholder (as defined below) is entitled to the benefit of, is bound by and is deemed to have notice of all the provisions of the Instrument. A copy of the Instrument is available for inspection at the offices of the Agent as specified below.

The Inline Warrants are represented by a global certificate registered in the name of HKSCC Nominees Limited (or such other nominee company as may be used by Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (“**HKSCC**”) from time to time in relation to the provision of nominee services to persons admitted for the time being by HKSCC as a participant of CCASS) (“**Nominee**”). No definitive certificate will be issued. The Inline Warrants can only be exercised by HKSCC or the Nominee.

References in these Conditions to “**Shares**” shall be a reference to the shares of the Company.

- (B) The settlement obligation of the Issuer in respect of the Inline Warrants represents general unsecured contractual obligations of the Issuer and of no other person which rank, and will rank, equally among themselves and *pari passu* with all other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated contractual obligations of the Issuer, except for obligations accorded preference by mandatory provisions of applicable law.

Inline Warrants represent general contractual obligations of the Issuer, and are not, nor is it the intention (expressed, implicit or otherwise) of the Issuer to create by the issue of Inline Warrants deposit liabilities of the Issuer or a debt obligation of any kind.

- (C) Transfers of Inline Warrants may be effected only in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof in CCASS in accordance with the General Rules of CCASS and the CCASS Operational Procedures in effect from time to time (the “**CCASS Rules**”).
- (D) Each person who is for the time being shown in the register kept by or on behalf of the Issuer outside of Hong Kong as the holder shall be treated by the Issuer and the Agent as the absolute owner and holder of the Inline Warrants. The expression “**Warrantholder**” shall be construed accordingly.
- (E) Trading in Inline Warrants on the Stock Exchange shall be suspended prior to the Expiry Date in accordance with the requirements of the Stock Exchange.

2. Inline Warrant Rights and Exercise Expenses

- (A) Every Board Lot entitles the Warrantholder, upon due exercise and upon compliance with these Conditions, in particular Condition 3, to payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (as defined below).

(B) Upon exercise of the Inline Warrants, the Warrantholder will be required to pay the Exercise Expenses. To effect such payment an amount equivalent to the Exercise Expenses shall be deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount in accordance with Condition 3(F).

(C) For the purposes of these Conditions:

“**Average Price**” shall be the arithmetic mean of the closing prices of one Share (as derived from the Daily Quotation Sheet of the Stock Exchange, subject to any adjustment to such closing prices as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Condition 5 such as capitalisation, rights issue, distribution or the like) in respect of each Valuation Date;

“**Board Lot**” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Business Day**” means a day (excluding Saturdays) on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for dealings in Hong Kong and banks are open for business in Hong Kong;

“**Cash Settlement Amount**” means, for every Board Lot, an amount in the Settlement Currency calculated by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula:

(i) if the Average Price is at or below the Upper Strike Price and at or above the Lower Strike Price:

$$\text{Cash Settlement Amount per Board Lot} = \text{Maximum Payoff Amount per Inline Warrant} \times \text{one Board Lot}$$

or

(ii) if the Average Price is above the Upper Strike Price or below the Lower Strike Price:

$$\text{Cash Settlement Amount per Board Lot} = \text{Minimum Payoff Amount per Inline Warrant} \times \text{one Board Lot}$$

“**CCASS**” means the Central Clearing and Settlement System;

“**CCASS Settlement Day**” has the meaning ascribed to the term “Settlement Day” in the CCASS Rules, subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by HKSCC from time to time;

“**Company**” means the company specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Exercise Expenses**” means any charges or expenses including any taxes or duties which are incurred in respect of the exercise of a Board Lot of Inline Warrants;

“**Expiry Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Inline Warrants**” means the warrants specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document**” means the launch announcement and supplemental listing document relating to a particular series of Inline Warrants;

“**Listing Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Lower Strike Price**” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 5;

“Market Disruption Event” means:

- (1) the occurrence or existence on any Valuation Date during the one-half hour period that ends at the close of trading of any suspension of, or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the Stock Exchange or otherwise) on the Stock Exchange in (i) the Shares; or (ii) any options or futures contracts relating to the Shares if, in any such case, such suspension or limitation is, in the determination of the Issuer, material;
- (2) the issuance of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the issuance of a “BLACK” rainstorm signal on any day which either (i) results in the Stock Exchange being closed for trading for the entire day; or (ii) results in the Stock Exchange being closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the relevant day (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case when the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning trading session only, closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the morning session), PROVIDED THAT there shall be no Market Disruption Event solely by reason of the Stock Exchange opening for trading later than its regular time for opening of trading on any day as a result of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the “BLACK” rainstorm signal having been issued; or
- (3) a limitation or closure of the Stock Exchange due to any unforeseen circumstances;

“Maximum Payoff Amount per Inline Warrant” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Minimum Payoff Amount per Inline Warrant” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Settlement Currency” means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Settlement Date” means the third CCASS Settlement Day after the later of: (i) the Expiry Date; and (ii) the day on which the Average Price is determined in accordance with the Conditions;

“Settlement Disruption Event” means an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer is unable to procure payment of the Cash Settlement Amount electronically through CCASS to the relevant bank account designated by the relevant Warrantholder (**“Designated Bank Account”**);

“Shares” means the shares specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Stock Exchange” means The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited;

“Upper Strike Price” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 5; and

“Valuation Date” means each of the five Business Days immediately preceding the Expiry Date, provided that if the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that a Market Disruption Event has occurred on any Valuation Date, then that Valuation Date shall be postponed until the first succeeding Business Day on which there is no Market Disruption Event irrespective of whether that postponed Valuation Date would fall on a Business Day that is already or is deemed to be a Valuation Date. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event that a Market Disruption Event has occurred and a Valuation Date is postponed as aforesaid, the closing price of the Shares on the first succeeding Business Day will be used more than once in determining the Average Price, so that in no event shall there be less than five closing prices used to determine the Average Price.

If the postponement of the Valuation Date as aforesaid would result in the Valuation Date falling on or after the Expiry Date, then:

- (a) the Business Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date (the “**Last Valuation Date**”) shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date notwithstanding the Market Disruption Event; and
- (b) the Issuer shall determine the closing price of the Shares on the basis of its good faith estimate of the price that would have prevailed on the Last Valuation Date but for the Market Disruption Event.

3. Exercise of Inline Warrants

- (A) Inline Warrants may only be exercised in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof.
- (B) All Inline Warrants shall be automatically exercised on the Expiry Date, without notice to the Warrantholder. In respect of each Board Lot, any Cash Settlement Amount shall be paid in the manner set out in Condition 3(F) below.
- (C) Any Exercise Expenses which are not determined by the Issuer on the Expiry Date and deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount prior to delivery to the Warrantholder in accordance with Condition 3, shall be notified to the Warrantholder as soon as practicable after determination thereof by the Issuer and shall be paid by the Warrantholder to the Issuer immediately upon demand.
- (D) An irrevocable authorisation is deemed to be given to the Issuer to deduct the determined Exercise Expenses from the Cash Settlement Amount.
- (E) Subject to the exercise of Inline Warrants in accordance with these Conditions, the Issuer will, with effect from the first Business Day following the Expiry Date, remove the name of the Warrantholder from the register of Warrantholders in respect of the Inline Warrants which are the subject of the exercise, and thereby cancel the relevant Inline Warrants and destroy the Global Warrant Certificate.
- (F) Upon the exercise of Inline Warrants in accordance with these Conditions, the Issuer will pay the Cash Settlement Amount minus any determined Exercise Expenses to the relevant Warrantholder. If the Cash Settlement Amount is equal to or less than the determined Exercise Expenses, no amount is payable.

The aggregate Cash Settlement Amount minus any determined aggregate Exercise Expenses shall be despatched no later than the Settlement Date to the Warrantholder as appearing in the register kept by or on behalf of the Issuer.

- (G) If as a result of a Settlement Disruption Event, it is not possible for the Issuer to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Warrantholder on the original Settlement Date, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Warrantholder as soon as reasonably practicable after the original Settlement Date. The Issuer will not be liable to the Warrantholder for any interest in respect of the amount due or any loss or damage that such Warrantholder may suffer as a result of the existence of the Settlement Disruption Event.
- (H) These Conditions shall not be construed so as to give rise to any relationship of agency or trust between the Issuer or its agent or nominee and the Warrantholder and neither the Issuer nor its agent or nominee shall owe any duty of fiduciary nature to the Warrantholder.

None of the Issuer or the Agent shall have any responsibility for any errors or omissions in the calculation and dissemination of any variables published by a third party and used in any calculation made pursuant to these terms and conditions or in the calculation of the Cash Settlement Amount arising from such errors or omissions.

- (I) The Issuer’s obligations to pay the Cash Settlement Amount shall be discharged by payment in accordance with Condition 3(F) above.

4. Agent

- (A) The Agent will be acting as agent of the Issuer in respect of the Inline Warrants and will not assume any obligation or duty to or any relationship or agency or trust for the Warrantholder.
- (B) The Issuer reserves the right, subject to the appointment of a successor, at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of the initial Agent and to appoint another agent provided that it will at all times maintain an agent in Hong Kong for so long as the Inline Warrants are listed on the Stock Exchange. Notice of any such termination or appointment will be given to the Warrantholder in accordance with Condition 9.

5. Adjustments

Adjustments may be made by the Issuer and/or the Agent to these Conditions on the basis of the following provisions:

- (A) *Rights Issues*. If and whenever the Company shall, by way of Rights (as defined below), offer new Shares for subscription at a fixed subscription price to the holders of existing Shares *pro rata* to existing holdings (a “**Rights Offer**”), the Upper Strike Price and the Lower Strike Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall be adjusted on the Business Day on which the trading in the Shares of the Company becomes ex-entitlement in accordance with the following formula:

Adjusted Upper Strike Price = Upper Strike Price ÷ Adjustment Factor

Adjusted Lower Strike Price = Lower Strike Price ÷ Adjustment Factor

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{1 + M}{1 + (R/S) \times M}$$

S: Cum-Rights Share price being the closing price on the Stock Exchange on the last Business Day on which the Shares are traded on a cum-Rights basis

R: Subscription price per new Share specified in the Rights Offer plus an amount equal to any dividends or other benefits foregone to exercise the Right

M: Number of new Share(s) (whether a whole or a fraction) per existing Share each holder thereof is entitled to subscribe

Provided that no adjustment will be made if the Adjustment Factor is equal to or less than 1.

For the purposes of these Conditions, “**Rights**” means the right(s) attached to each existing Share or needed to acquire one new Share (as the case may be) which are given to the holders of existing Shares to subscribe at a fixed subscription price for new Shares pursuant to the Rights Offer (whether by the exercise of one Right, a part of a Right or an aggregate number of Rights).

For the avoidance of doubt, the entitlement of the Inline Warrants is always 1 Share and no adjustment will be made to the entitlement.

- (B) *Bonus Issues*. If and whenever the Company shall make an issue of Shares credited as fully paid to the holders of Shares generally by way of capitalisation of profits or reserves (other than pursuant to a scrip dividend or similar scheme for the time being operated by the Company or otherwise in lieu of a cash dividend and without any payment or other consideration being made or given by such holders) (a “**Bonus Issue**”), the Upper Strike Price and the Lower Strike Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall be adjusted on the Business Day on which trading in the Shares of the Company becomes ex-entitlement in accordance with the following formula:

Adjusted Upper Strike Price = Upper Strike Price ÷ Adjustment Factor

Adjusted Lower Strike Price = Lower Strike Price ÷ Adjustment Factor

Where:

Adjustment Factor = 1 + N

N: Number of additional Shares (whether a whole or a fraction) received by a holder of Shares for each Share held prior to the Bonus Issue

For the avoidance of doubt, the entitlement of the Inline Warrants is always 1 Share and no adjustment will be made to the entitlement.

(C) *Subdivisions and Consolidations.* If and whenever the Company shall subdivide its Shares or any class of its outstanding share capital comprised of the Shares into a greater number of shares (a “**Subdivision**”) or consolidate the Shares or any class of its outstanding share capital comprised of the Shares into a smaller number of shares (a “**Consolidation**”), then:

- (i) in the case of a Subdivision, the Upper Strike Price and the Lower Strike Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) will be decreased in the same ratio as the Subdivision; and
- (ii) in the case of a Consolidation, the Upper Strike Price and the Lower Strike Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) will be increased in the same ratio as the Consolidation,

in each case on the day on which the Subdivision or Consolidation (as the case may be) takes effect.

For the avoidance of doubt, the entitlement of the Inline Warrants is always 1 Share and no adjustment will be made to the entitlement.

(D) *Restructuring Events.* If it is announced that the Company is to or may merge or consolidate with or into any other corporation (including becoming, by agreement or otherwise, a subsidiary of or controlled by any person or corporation) (except where the Company is the surviving corporation in a merger or consolidation) or that it is to or may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its assets, the rights attaching to the Inline Warrants may in the absolute discretion of the Issuer be amended no later than the Business Day preceding the consummation of such merger, consolidation, sale or transfer (each a “**Restructuring Event**”) (as determined by the Issuer in its absolute discretion).

The rights attaching to the Inline Warrants after the adjustment shall, after such Restructuring Event, relate to the number of shares of the corporation(s) resulting from or surviving such Restructuring Event or other securities (the “**Substituted Securities**”) or cash offered in substitution for the affected Shares, as the case may be, to which the holder of such number of Shares to which the Inline Warrants related immediately before such Restructuring Event would have been entitled upon such Restructuring Event. Thereafter the provisions hereof shall apply to such Substituted Securities, provided that any Substituted Securities may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be deemed to be replaced by an amount in Hong Kong dollars equal to the market value or, if no market value is available, fair value, of such Substituted Securities in each case as determined by the Issuer as soon as practicable after such Restructuring Event is effected.

For the avoidance of doubt, any remaining Shares shall not be affected by this paragraph (D) and, where cash is offered in substitution for Shares or is deemed to replace Substituted Securities as described above, references in these Conditions to the Shares shall include any such cash.

For the avoidance of doubt, the entitlement of the Inline Warrants is always 1 Share and no adjustment will be made to the entitlement.

(E) *Cash Distribution.* Generally, no adjustment will be made for an ordinary cash dividend (whether or not it is offered with a scrip alternative) (“**Ordinary Dividend**”). For any other forms of cash distribution (“**Cash Distribution**”) announced by the Company, such as a cash bonus, special dividend or extraordinary dividend, no adjustment will be made unless the value of the Cash Distribution accounts for 2 per cent. or more of the Shares’ closing price on the day of announcement by the Company.

If and whenever the Company shall make a Cash Distribution credited as fully paid to the holders of Shares generally, the Upper Strike Price and the Lower Strike Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall be adjusted to take effect on the Business Day on which trading in the Shares becomes ex-entitlement in respect of the relevant Cash Distribution (“**Cash Distribution Adjustment Date**”) in accordance with the following formula:

Adjusted Upper Strike Price = Upper Strike Price ÷ Adjustment Factor

Adjusted Lower Strike Price = Lower Strike Price ÷ Adjustment Factor

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{S - OD}{S - OD - CD}$$

S: The closing price of the Shares on the Stock Exchange on the Business Day immediately preceding the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date

CD: The Cash Distribution per Share

OD: The Ordinary Dividend per Share, provided that the OD shall be zero if the date on which the Shares are traded on an ex-Ordinary Dividend basis is not the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date

For the avoidance of doubt, the entitlement of the Inline Warrants is always 1 Share and no adjustment will be made to the entitlement.

(F) *Other Adjustments.* Without prejudice to and notwithstanding any prior adjustment(s) made pursuant to the applicable Conditions, the Issuer may (but shall not be obliged to) make such other adjustments to the terms and conditions of the Inline Warrants as appropriate where any event (including the events as contemplated in the applicable Conditions) occurs and irrespective of, in substitution for, or in addition to the provisions contemplated in the applicable Conditions, provided that such adjustment is:

- (a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Warrantholders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Warrantholder or the tax or other consequences of such adjustment in any particular jurisdiction); or
- (b) determined by the Issuer in good faith to be appropriate and commercially reasonable.

For the avoidance of doubt, the entitlement of the Inline Warrants is always 1 Share and no adjustment will be made to the entitlement.

(G) *Notice of Adjustments.* All determinations made by the Issuer and/or the Agent pursuant hereto will be conclusive and binding on the Warrantholder. The Issuer and/or the Agent will give, or procure that there is given, notice as soon as practicable of any adjustment and of the date from which such adjustment is effective by publication in accordance with Condition 9.

6. Purchase by the Issuer

The Issuer or any of its subsidiaries may at any time purchase Inline Warrants at any price in the open market or by tender or by private treaty. Any Inline Warrants so purchased may be held or resold or surrendered for cancellation.

7. Global Warrant Certificate

A global warrant certificate (the “**Global Warrant Certificate**”) representing the Inline Warrants will be deposited within CCASS and registered in the name of the Nominee. The Global Warrant Certificate will not be exchangeable for definitive warrant certificates.

8. Meetings of Warrantheolders and Modification

- (A) *Meetings of Warrantheolders.* Notices for convening meetings to consider any matter affecting the Warrantheolder's interests will be given to the Warrantheolder in accordance with the provisions of Condition 9.

Every question submitted to a meeting of the Warrantheolder shall be decided by poll. A meeting may be convened by the Issuer or by the Warrantheolder holding not less than 10 percent of the Inline Warrants for the time being remaining unexercised. The quorum at any such meeting for passing an Extraordinary Resolution will be two or more persons (including any nominee appointed by the Warrantheolder) holding or representing not less than 25 percent of the Inline Warrants for the time being remaining unexercised, or at any adjourned meeting two or more persons (including any nominee appointed by the Warrantheolder) being or representing Warrantheolder whatever the number of Inline Warrants so held or represented.

A resolution will be an Extraordinary Resolution when it has been passed at a duly convened meeting by not less than three-quarters of the votes cast by such Warrantheolder as, being entitled to do so, vote in person or by proxy.

An Extraordinary Resolution passed at any meeting of the Warrantheolder shall be binding on all the holders of the Inline Warrants, whether or not they are present at the meeting.

Resolutions can be passed in writing without a meeting of the Warrantheolder being held if passed unanimously.

- (B) *Modification.* The Issuer may, without the consent of the Warrantheolder, effect any modification of the terms and conditions of the Inline Warrants or the Instrument which, in the opinion of the Issuer, is: (i) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Warrantheolder generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Warrantheolder or the tax or other consequences of such modification in any particular jurisdiction); (ii) of a formal, minor or technical nature; (iii) made to correct a manifest error; or (iv) necessary in order to comply with mandatory provisions of the laws or regulations of Hong Kong. Any such modification shall be binding on the Warrantheolder and shall be notified to them by the Agent as soon as practicable thereafter in accordance with Condition 9.

9. Notices

All notices in English and Chinese to the Warrantheolder will be validly given if published on the website of Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited, www.hkex.com.hk.

10. Liquidation

In the event of a liquidation or dissolution or winding up of the Company or the appointment of a liquidator, receiver or administrator or analogous person under applicable law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, all unexercised Inline Warrants will lapse and shall cease to be valid for any purpose, in the case of a voluntary liquidation, on the effective date of the relevant resolution and, in the case of an involuntary liquidation or dissolution, on the date of the relevant court order or, in the case of the appointment of a liquidator or receiver or administrator or analogous person under applicable law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, on the date when such appointment is effective but subject (in any such case) to any contrary mandatory requirement of law.

11. Further Issues

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time, without the consent of the Warrantheolder, to create and issue further Inline Warrants, upon such terms as to issue price, commencement of the exercise period and otherwise as the Issuer may determine so as to form a single series with the Inline Warrants.

12. Delisting of Company

- (A) If at any time the Shares cease to be listed on the Stock Exchange, the Issuer shall give effect to these Conditions in such manner and make such adjustments and amendments to the rights attaching to the Inline Warrants as it shall, in its absolute discretion, consider appropriate to ensure, so far as it is reasonably able to do so, that the interests of the Warrantholder generally are not materially prejudiced as a consequence of such delisting (without considering the individual circumstances of the Warrantholder or the tax or other consequences that may result in any particular jurisdiction).
- (B) Without prejudice to the generality of Condition 12(A), where the Shares are, or, upon the delisting, become, listed on any other stock exchange, these Conditions may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be amended to the extent necessary to allow for the substitution of that other stock exchange in place of the Stock Exchange and the Issuer may, without the consent of the Warrantholder, make such adjustments to the entitlements of the Warrantholder on exercise (including, if appropriate, by converting foreign currency amounts at prevailing market rates into the relevant currency) as it shall consider appropriate in the circumstances.
- (C) The Issuer shall determine, in its absolute discretion, any such adjustment or amendment and its determination shall be conclusive and binding on the Warrantholder save in the case of manifest error. Notice of any adjustments or amendments shall be given to the Warrantholder in accordance with Condition 9 as soon as practicable after they are determined.

13. Illegality or Impracticability

The Issuer is entitled to terminate the Inline Warrants if it determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that, for reasons beyond its control, it has become or it will become illegal or impracticable:

- (a) for it to perform its obligations under the Inline Warrants in whole or in part as a result of:
 - (i) the adoption of, or any change in, any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law); or
 - (ii) the promulgation of, or any change in, the interpretation by any court, tribunal, governmental, administrative, legislative, regulatory or judicial authority or power with competent jurisdiction of any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law),(each of (i) and (ii), a “**Change in Law Event**”); or
- (b) for it or any of its affiliates to maintain the Issuer’s hedging arrangements with respect to the Inline Warrants due to a Change in Law Event.

Upon the occurrence of a Change in Law Event, the Issuer will, if and to the extent permitted by the applicable law or regulation, pay to each Warrantholder a cash amount that the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be the fair market value in respect of each Inline Warrant held by such Warrantholder immediately prior to such termination (ignoring such illegality or impracticability) less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any related hedging arrangement as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion. Payment will be made to each Warrantholder in such manner as shall be notified to the Warrantholder in accordance with Condition 9.

14. Taxation

The Issuer is not liable for or otherwise obliged to pay any tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer or exercise of any Inline Warrants.

15. Good Faith and Commercially Reasonable Manner

Any exercise of discretion by the Issuer under these Conditions will be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

16. Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance

A person who is not a party to these Conditions has no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance (Cap. 623 of the Laws of Hong Kong) to enforce or to enjoy the benefit of any term of the Inline Warrants.

17. Governing Law

The Inline Warrants and the Instrument will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China ("Hong Kong"). The Issuer and the Warrantholder (by its acquisition of the Inline Warrants) shall be deemed to have submitted for all purposes in connection with the Inline Warrants and the Instrument to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of Hong Kong.

18. Language

A Chinese translation of these Conditions is available upon request during usual business hours on any weekday (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted) at the office of the Agent. In the event of any inconsistency between the English version and the Chinese translation of these Conditions, the English version shall prevail and be governing.

Agent

BOCI Securities Limited
20/F, Bank of China Tower
1 Garden Road
Hong Kong

PART E – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED INLINE WARRANTS OVER INDEX

These Conditions will, together with the supplemental provisions contained in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to completion and amendment, be endorsed on the back of the global warrant certificate. The applicable Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the issue of any series of Inline Warrants may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent they are inconsistent with these Conditions, replace or modify these Conditions for the purpose of such series of Inline Warrants. Capitalised terms used in these Conditions and not otherwise defined therein shall have the meaning given to them in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

1. Form, Status, Transfer and Title

- (A) The Inline Warrants (which expression shall, unless the context otherwise requires, include any further Inline Warrants issued pursuant to Condition 10) relating to the Index as published by the Index Compiler are issued in registered form subject to and with the benefit of an instrument by way of deed poll (the “**Instrument**” as defined more fully in the Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document) executed by BOCI Asia Limited (the “**Issuer**”). The Warrantholder (as defined below) is entitled to the benefit of, is bound by and is deemed to have notice of all the provisions of the Instrument. A copy of the Instrument is available for inspection at the offices of the Agent as specified below.

The Inline Warrants are represented by a global certificate registered in the name of HKSCC Nominees Limited (or such other nominee company as may be used by Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (“**HKSCC**”) from time to time in relation to the provision of nominee services to persons admitted for the time being by HKSCC as a participant of CCASS) (“**Nominee**”). No definitive certificate will be issued. The Inline Warrants can only be exercised by HKSCC or the Nominee.

- (B) The settlement obligation of the Issuer in respect of the Inline Warrants represents general unsecured contractual obligations of the Issuer and of no other person which rank, and will rank, equally among themselves and *pari passu* with all other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated contractual obligations of the Issuer, except for obligations accorded preference by mandatory provisions of applicable law.

Inline Warrants represent general contractual obligations of the Issuer, and are not, nor is it the intention (expressed, implicit or otherwise) of the Issuer to create by the issue of Inline Warrants deposit liabilities of the Issuer or a debt obligation of any kind.

- (C) Transfers of Inline Warrants may be effected only in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof in CCASS in accordance with the General Rules of CCASS and the CCASS Operational Procedures in effect from time to time (the “**CCASS Rules**”).
- (D) Each person who is for the time being shown in the register kept by or on behalf of the Issuer outside of Hong Kong as the holder shall be treated by the Issuer and the Agent as the absolute owner and holder of the Inline Warrants. The expression “**Warrantholder**” shall be construed accordingly.
- (E) Trading in Inline Warrants on the Stock Exchange shall be suspended prior to the Expiry Date in accordance with the requirements of the Stock Exchange.

2. Inline Warrant Rights and Exercise Expenses

- (A) Every Board Lot entitles the Warrantholder, upon due exercise and upon compliance with these Conditions, in particular Condition 3, to payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (as defined below).
- (B) Upon exercise of the Inline Warrants, the Warrantholder will be required to pay the Exercise Expenses. To effect such payment an amount equivalent to the Exercise Expenses shall be deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount in accordance with Condition 3(F).

(C) For the purposes of these Conditions:

“**Board Lot**” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Business Day**” means a day (excluding Saturdays) on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for dealings in Hong Kong and banks are open for business in Hong Kong;

“**Cash Settlement Amount**” means, for every Board Lot, an amount calculated by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula (and if, appropriate, either (i) converted (if applicable) into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate or, as the case may be, (ii) converted into the Interim Currency at the First Exchange Rate and then (if applicable) converted into the Settlement Currency at the Second Exchange Rate):

(i) if the Closing Level is at or below the Upper Strike Level and at or above the Lower Strike Level:

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Cash Settlement Amount} \\ \text{per Board Lot} \end{array} = \text{Maximum Payoff Amount per Inline Warrant} \times \text{one Board Lot}$$

or

(ii) if the Closing Level is above the Upper Strike Level or below the Lower Strike Level:

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Cash Settlement Amount} \\ \text{per Board Lot} \end{array} = \text{Minimum Payoff Amount per Inline Warrant} \times \text{one Board Lot}$$

“**CCASS**” means the Central Clearing and Settlement System;

“**CCASS Settlement Day**” has the meaning ascribed to the term “Settlement Day” in the CCASS Rules, subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by HKSCC from time to time;

“**Closing Level**” means the level specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 5;

“**Exchange Rate**” means the rate specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Exercise Expenses**” means any charges or expenses including any taxes or duties which are incurred in respect of the exercise of a Board Lot of Inline Warrants;

“**Expiry Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**First Exchange Rate**” means the rate specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Index**” means the index specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Index Business Day**” means any day on which the Index Exchange is scheduled to open for trading for its regular trading sessions;

“**Index Compiler**” means the index compiler specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Index Exchange**” means the index exchange specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Inline Warrants” means the warrants specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Interim Currency” means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document” means the launch announcement and supplemental listing document relating to a particular series of Inline Warrants;

“Listing Date” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Lower Strike Level” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Market Disruption Event” means:

- (1) the occurrence or existence, on the Valuation Date during the one-half hour period that ends at the close of trading on the Index Exchange, of any of:
 - (i) the suspension or material limitation of the trading of a material number of constituent securities that comprise the Index; or
 - (ii) the suspension or material limitation of the trading of options or futures contracts relating to the Index on any exchanges on which such contracts are traded; or
 - (iii) the imposition of any exchange controls in respect of any currencies involved in determining the Cash Settlement Amount.

For the purposes of this paragraph (1), (i) the limitation of the number of hours or days of trading will not constitute a Market Disruption Event if it results from an announced change in the regular business hours of any relevant exchange, and (ii) a limitation on trading imposed by reason of the movements in price exceeding the levels permitted by any relevant exchange will constitute a Market Disruption Event; or

- (2) where the Index Exchange is the Stock Exchange, the issuance of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the issuance of a “BLACK” rainstorm signal on any day which either (i) results in the Stock Exchange being closed for trading for the entire day; or (ii) results in the Stock Exchange being closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the relevant day (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case when the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning trading session only, closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the morning session), PROVIDED THAT there shall be no Market Disruption Event solely by reason of the Stock Exchange opening for trading later than its regular time for opening of trading on any day as a result of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the “BLACK” rainstorm signal having been issued; or
- (3) a limitation or closure of the Index Exchange due to any unforeseen circumstances; or
- (4) any circumstances beyond the control of the Issuer in which the Closing Level or, if applicable, the Exchange Rate, the First Exchange Rate or the Second Exchange Rate (as the case may be) cannot be determined by the Issuer in the manner set out in these Conditions or in such other manner as the Issuer considers appropriate at such time after taking into account all the relevant circumstances;

“Maximum Payoff Amount per Inline Warrant” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Minimum Payoff Amount per Inline Warrant” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Second Exchange Rate**” means the rate specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Settlement Currency**” means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Settlement Date**” means the third CCASS Settlement Day after the later of: (i) the Expiry Date; and (ii) the day on which the Closing Level is determined in accordance with the Conditions;

“**Settlement Disruption Event**” means an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer is unable to procure payment of the Cash Settlement Amount electronically through CCASS to the relevant bank account designated by the relevant Warranholder (“**Designated Bank Account**”);

“**Stock Exchange**” means The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited;

“**Upper Strike Level**” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document; and

“**Valuation Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

3. Exercise of Inline Warrants

- (A) Inline Warrants may only be exercised in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof.
- (B) All Inline Warrants shall be automatically exercised on the Expiry Date, without notice to the Warranholder. In respect of each Board Lot, the Cash Settlement Amount shall be paid in the manner set out in Condition 3(F) below.
- (C) Any Exercise Expenses which are not determined by the Issuer on the Expiry Date and deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount prior to delivery to the Warranholder in accordance with Condition 3, shall be notified to the Warranholder as soon as practicable after determination thereof by the Issuer and shall be paid by the Warranholder to the Issuer immediately upon demand.
- (D) An irrevocable authorisation is deemed to be given to the Issuer to deduct the determined Exercise Expenses from the Cash Settlement Amount.
- (E) Subject to the exercise of Inline Warrants in accordance with these Conditions, the Issuer will, with effect from the first Business Day following the Expiry Date, remove the name of the Warranholder from the register of Warranholders in respect of the Inline Warrants which are the subject of the exercise, and thereby cancel the relevant Inline Warrants and destroy the Global Warrant Certificate.
- (F) Upon the exercise of Inline Warrants in accordance with these Conditions, the Issuer will pay the Cash Settlement Amount minus any determined Exercise Expenses to the relevant Warranholder. If the Cash Settlement Amount is equal to or less than the determined Exercise Expenses, no amount is payable.

The aggregate Cash Settlement Amount minus any determined aggregate Exercise Expenses shall be despatched no later than the Settlement Date to the Warranholder as appearing in the register kept by or on behalf of the Issuer.

If the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that a Market Disruption Event has occurred on the Valuation Date, then the Issuer shall determine the Closing Level on the basis of its good faith estimate of the Closing Level that would have prevailed on that day but for the occurrence of the Market Disruption Event provided that the Issuer, if applicable, may, but will not be obliged to, determine such Closing Level by having regard to the manner in which futures contracts relating to the Index are calculated.

- (G) If as a result of a Settlement Disruption Event, it is not possible for the Issuer to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Warrantholder on the original Settlement Date, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Warrantholder as soon as reasonably practicable after the original Settlement Date. The Issuer will not be liable to the Warrantholder for any interest in respect of the amount due or any loss or damage that such Warrantholder may suffer as a result of the existence of the Settlement Disruption Event.
- (H) These Conditions shall not be construed so as to give rise to any relationship of agency or trust between the Issuer or its agent or nominee and the Warrantholder and neither the Issuer nor its agent or nominee shall owe any duty of fiduciary nature to the Warrantholder.

None of the Issuer or the Agent shall have any responsibility for any errors or omissions in the calculation and dissemination of any variables published by a third party and used in any calculation made pursuant to these terms and conditions or in the calculation of the Cash Settlement Amount arising from such errors or omissions.

- (I) The Issuer's obligations to pay the Cash Settlement Amount shall be discharged by payment in accordance with Condition 3(F) above.

4. Agent

- (A) The Agent will be acting as agent of the Issuer in respect of the Inline Warrants and will not assume any obligation or duty to or any relationship or agency or trust for the Warrantholder.
- (B) The Issuer reserves the right, subject to the appointment of a successor, at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of the initial Agent and to appoint another agent provided that it will at all times maintain an agent in Hong Kong for so long as the Inline Warrants are listed on the Stock Exchange. Notice of any such termination or appointment will be given to the Warrantholder in accordance with Condition 9.

5. Adjustments to the Index

- (A) *Successor Index Compiler Calculates and Reports Index.* If the Index is (i) not calculated and announced by the Index Compiler but is calculated and published by a successor to the Index Compiler (the "Successor Index Compiler") acceptable to the Issuer; or (ii) replaced by a successor index using, in the determination of the Issuer, the same or a substantially similar formula for and method of calculation as used in the calculation of the Index, then the Index will be deemed to be the index so calculated and announced by the Successor Index Compiler or that successor index, as the case may be.
- (B) *Modification and Cessation of Calculation of Index.* If (i) on or prior to the Valuation Date the Index Compiler or (if applicable) the Successor Index Compiler makes a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating the Index or in any other way materially modifies the Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain the Index in the event of changes in constituent stock, contracts or commodities and other routine events); or (ii) on the Valuation Date the Index Compiler or (if applicable) the Successor Index Compiler fails to calculate and publish the Index (other than as a result of a Market Disruption Event), then the Issuer shall determine the Closing Level using, in lieu of a published level for the Index, the level for the Index as at that Valuation Date as determined by the Issuer in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating the Index last in effect prior to the change or failure, but using only those securities, contracts, commodities or other assets that comprised the Index immediately prior to that change or failure (other than those securities, contracts, commodities or other assets that have since ceased to be listed on the relevant exchange).

- (C) *Other Adjustments.* Without prejudice to and notwithstanding any prior adjustment(s) made pursuant to the applicable Conditions, the Issuer may (but shall not be obliged to) make such other adjustments to the terms and conditions of the Inline Warrants as appropriate where any event (including the events as contemplated in the applicable Conditions) occurs and irrespective of, in substitution for, or in addition to the provisions contemplated in the applicable Conditions, provided that such adjustment is:
- (a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Warrantheolders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Warrantheolder or the tax or other consequences of such adjustment in any particular jurisdiction); or
 - (b) determined by the Issuer in good faith to be appropriate and commercially reasonable.
- (D) *Notice of Adjustments.* All determinations made by the Issuer and/or the Agent pursuant hereto will be conclusive and binding on the Warrantheolders. The Issuer and/or the Agent will give, or procure that there is given, notice as soon as practicable of any determinations by publication in accordance with Condition 9.

6. Purchase by the Issuer

The Issuer or any of its subsidiaries may at any time purchase Inline Warrants at any price in the open market or by tender or by private treaty. Any Inline Warrants so purchased may be held or resold or surrendered for cancellation.

7. Global Warrant Certificate

A global warrant certificate (the “**Global Warrant Certificate**”) representing the Inline Warrants will be deposited within CCASS and registered in the name of the Nominee. The Global Warrant Certificate will not be exchangeable for definitive warrant certificates.

8. Meetings of Warrantheolder and Modification

- (A) *Meetings of Warrantheolders.* Notices for convening meetings to consider any matter affecting the Warrantheolder’s interests will be given to the Warrantheolder in accordance with the provisions of Condition 9.

Every question submitted to a meeting of the Warrantheolder shall be decided by poll. A meeting may be convened by the Issuer or by the Warrantheolder holding not less than 10 percent of the Inline Warrants for the time being remaining unexercised. The quorum at any such meeting for passing an Extraordinary Resolution will be two or more persons (including any nominee appointed by the Warrantheolder) holding or representing not less than 25 percent of the Inline Warrants for the time being remaining unexercised, or at any adjourned meeting two or more persons (including any nominee appointed by the Warrantheolder) being or representing Warrantheolder whatever the number of Inline Warrants so held or represented.

A resolution will be an Extraordinary Resolution when it has been passed at a duly convened meeting by not less than three-quarters of the votes cast by such Warrantheolder as, being entitled to do so, vote in person or by proxy.

An Extraordinary Resolution passed at any meeting of the Warrantheolder shall be binding on all the holders of the Inline Warrants, whether or not they are present at the meeting.

Resolutions can be passed in writing without a meeting of the Warrantheolder being held if passed unanimously.

- (B) *Modification.* The Issuer may, without the consent of the Warrantholder, effect any modification of the terms and conditions of the Inline Warrants or the Instrument which, in the opinion of the Issuer, is: (i) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Warrantholder generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Warrantholder or the tax or other consequences of such modification in any particular jurisdiction); (ii) of a formal, minor or technical nature; (iii) made to correct a manifest error; or (iv) necessary in order to comply with mandatory provisions of the laws or regulations of Hong Kong. Any such modification shall be binding on the Warrantholder and shall be notified to them by the Agent as soon as practicable thereafter in accordance with Condition 9.

9. Notices

All notices in English and Chinese to the Warrantholder will be validly given if published on the website of Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited, www.hkex.com.hk.

10. Further Issues

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time, without the consent of the Warrantholder, to create and issue further Inline Warrants, upon such terms as to issue price, commencement of the exercise period and otherwise as the Issuer may determine so as to form a single series with the Inline Warrants.

11. Illegality or Impracticability

The Issuer is entitled to terminate the Inline Warrants if it determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that, for reasons beyond its control, it has become or it will become illegal or impracticable:

- (a) for it to perform its obligations under the Inline Warrants in whole or in part as a result of:
- (i) the adoption of, or any change in, any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law); or
 - (ii) the promulgation of, or any change in, the interpretation by any court, tribunal, governmental, administrative, legislative, regulatory or judicial authority or power with competent jurisdiction of any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law),
- (each of (i) and (ii), a “**Change in Law Event**”); or
- (b) for it or any of its affiliates to maintain the Issuer’s hedging arrangements with respect to the Inline Warrants due to a Change in Law Event.

Upon the occurrence of a Change in Law Event, the Issuer will, if and to the extent permitted by the applicable law or regulation, pay to each Warrantholder a cash amount that the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be the fair market value in respect of each Inline Warrant held by such Warrantholder immediately prior to such termination (ignoring such illegality or impracticability) less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any related hedging arrangement as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion. Payment will be made to each Warrantholder in such manner as shall be notified to the Warrantholder in accordance with Condition 9.

12. Taxation

The Issuer is not liable for or otherwise obliged to pay any tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer or exercise of any Inline Warrants.

13. Good Faith and Commercially Reasonable Manner

Any exercise of discretion by the Issuer under these Conditions will be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

14. Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance

A person who is not a party to these Conditions has no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance (Cap. 623 of the Laws of Hong Kong) to enforce or to enjoy the benefit of any term of the Inline Warrants.

15. Governing Law

The Inline Warrants and the Instrument will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China ("**Hong Kong**"). The Issuer and the Warrantholder (by its acquisition of the Inline Warrants) shall be deemed to have submitted for all purposes in connection with the Inline Warrants and the Instrument to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of Hong Kong.

16. Language

A Chinese translation of these Conditions is available upon request during usual business hours on any weekday (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted) at the offices of the Agent. In the event of any inconsistency between the English version and the Chinese translation of these Conditions, the English version shall prevail and be governing.

Agent

BOCI Securities Limited
20/F, Bank of China Tower
1 Garden Road
Hong Kong

PART F – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS OVER SINGLE EQUITIES

These Conditions will, together with the supplemental provision contained in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to completion and amendment, be endorsed on the back of global certificate. The relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the issue of any series of CBBCs may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent they are inconsistent with these Conditions, replace or modify these Conditions for the purpose of such series of CBBCs. Capitalised terms used in these Conditions and not otherwise defined therein shall have the meaning given to them in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

1. Form, Status, Transfer and Title

- (A) The callable bull/bear contracts or CBBCs (which expression shall, unless the context otherwise requires, include any further CBBCs issued pursuant to Condition 13) relating to the Shares of the Company are issued in registered form subject to and with the benefit of an instrument by way of deed poll (the “**Instrument**” as defined more fully in the Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document) executed by BOCI Asia Limited (the “**Issuer**”). The Holder (as defined below) is entitled to the benefit of, is bound by and is deemed to have notice of all the provisions of the Instrument. A copy of the Instrument is available for inspection at the offices of the Agent as specified below.

The CBBCs are represented by a global certificate registered in the name of HKSCC Nominees Limited (or such other nominee company as may be used by Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (“**HKSCC**”) from time to time in relation to the provision of nominee services to persons admitted for the time being by HKSCC as a participant of CCASS) (“**Nominee**”). No definitive certificate will be issued. The CBBCs can only be exercised by HKSCC or the Nominee.

- (B) The settlement obligation of the Issuer in respect of the CBBCs represents general unsecured contractual obligations of the Issuer and of no other person which rank, and will rank, equally among themselves and *pari passu* with all other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated contractual obligations of the Issuer, except for obligation accorded preference by mandatory provisions of applicable law.

The CBBCs represent general contractual obligation of the Issuer, and are not, nor is it the intention (expressed, implicit or otherwise) of the Issuer to create by the issue of CBBCs deposit liabilities of the Issuer or a debt obligation of any kind.

- (C) Transfer of CBBCs may be effected only in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof in CCASS in accordance with the General Rules of CCASS and the CCASS Operational Procedures in effect from time to time (the “**CCASS Rules**”).
- (D) Each person who is for the time being shown in the register kept by or on behalf of the Issuer outside of Hong Kong as the holder shall be treated by the Issuer and the Agent as the absolute owner and holder of the CBBCs. The expression “**Holder**” shall be construed accordingly.
- (E) Trading in CBBCs on the Stock Exchange shall be suspended immediately upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event (in which case all Post MCE Trades will be cancelled and will not be recognised by the Issuer or the Stock Exchange) or at the close of trading for the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date (whichever is earlier) in accordance with the requirements of the Stock Exchange.

2. CBBC Rights and Exercise Expenses

- (A) Every Board Lot entitles the Holder, upon compliance with these Conditions, in particular Condition 4, to payment of the Cash Settlement Amount.

(B) The Holders will be required to pay the Exercise Expenses resulting from the early termination of the CBBCs upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event or the exercise of the CBBCs at expiry. To effect such payment an amount equivalent to the Exercise Expenses shall be deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount in accordance with Condition 4.

(C) For the purposes of these Conditions:

“**Board Lot**” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Business Day**” means a day (excluding Saturdays) on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for dealings in Hong Kong and banks are open for business in Hong Kong;

“**Call Price**” means the price specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 6;

“**Cash Settlement Amount**” means, for every Board Lot, an amount in the Settlement Currency calculated by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula:

(a) following a Mandatory Call Event:

(i) in the case of a series of Category R CBBCs, the Residual Value; or

(ii) in the case of a series of Category N CBBCs, zero; and

(b) at expiry:

(i) in respect of a series of bull CBBCs:

$$\text{Cash Settlement Amount per Board Lot} = \frac{\text{Entitlement} \times (\text{Closing Price} - \text{Strike Price}) \times \text{one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement}}$$

(ii) in the respect of a series of bear CBBCs:

$$\text{Cash Settlement Amount per Board Lot} = \frac{\text{Entitlement} \times (\text{Strike Price} - \text{Closing Price}) \times \text{one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement}}$$

For the avoidance of doubt, if the Cash Settlement Amount is a negative figure, it shall be deemed to be zero;

“**Category N CBBCs**” means a series of CBBCs where the Call Price is equal to the Strike Price;

“**Category R CBBCs**” means a series of CBBCs where the Call Price is different from the Strike Price;

“**CCASS**” means the Central Clearing and Settlement System;

“**CCASS Settlement Day**” has the meaning ascribed to the term “Settlement Day” in the CCASS Rules, subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by HKSCC from time to time;

“**Closing Price**” means the closing price of one Share (as derived from the Daily Quotation Sheet of the Stock Exchange, subject to any adjustment to such closing price as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Condition 6 such as capitalization, rights issue, distribution or the like) on the Valuation Date;

“**Company**” means the company specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Entitlement**” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 6;

“**Exercise Expenses**” means any charges or expenses including any taxes or duties which are incurred in respect of the early termination of CBBCs upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event or the exercise of the CBBCs upon expiry;

“**Expiry Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document**” means the launch announcement and supplemental listing document relating to a particular series of CBBCs;

“**Listing Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Mandatory Call Date**” means the Trading Day during the Observation Period on which a Mandatory Call Event occurs;

“**Mandatory Call Event**” occurs when the Spot Price of the Shares on any Trading Day during the Observation Period is:

- (a) in respect of a series of bull CBBCs, at or below the Call Price; or
- (b) in respect of a series of bear CBBCs, at or above the Call Price;

“**Market Disruption Event**” means:

- (1) the occurrence or existence on any Trading Day during the one-half hour period that ends at the close of trading of any suspension of, or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the Stock Exchange or otherwise) on the Stock Exchange in (a) the Shares; or (b) any options or futures contracts relating to the Shares if, in any case, such suspension or limitation is, in the determination of the Issuer, material;
- (2) the issuance of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the issuance of a “BLACK” rainstorm signal on any day which either (i) results in the Stock Exchange being closed for trading for the entire day; or (ii) results in the Stock Exchange being closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the relevant day (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case where the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning trading session only, closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the morning session), provided that there shall be no Market Disruption Event solely by reason of the Stock Exchange opening for trading later than its regular time for opening of trading on any day as a result of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the “BLACK” rainstorm signal having been issued; or
- (3) a limitation or closure of the Stock Exchange due to any unforeseen circumstances;

“**Maximum Trade Price**” means the highest Spot Price of the Shares (subject to any adjustment to such Spot Price as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Condition 6 such as capitalization, rights issue, distribution or the like) during the MCE Valuation Period;

“**MCE Valuation Period**” means the period commencing from and including the moment upon which the Mandatory Call Event occurs (the trading session during which the Mandatory Call Event occurs is the “**1st Session**”) and up to the end of the trading session on the Stock Exchange immediately following the 1st Session (“**2nd Session**”) unless, in the determination of the Issuer in its good faith, the 2nd Session for any reason (including, without limitation, a Market Disruption Event occurring and subsisting in the 2nd Session) does not contain any continuous period of 1 hour or more than 1 hour during which trading in the Shares is permitted on the Stock Exchange with no limitation imposed, the MCE Valuation Period shall be extended to the end of the subsequent trading session following the 2nd Session during which trading in the Shares is permitted on the Stock

Exchange with no limitation imposed for a continuous period of at least 1 hour notwithstanding the existence or continuance of a Market Disruption Event in such postponed trading session, unless the Issuer determines in its good faith that each trading session on each of the four Trading Days immediately following the date on which the Mandatory Call Event occurs does not contain any continuous period of 1 hour or more than 1 hour during which trading in the Shares is permitted on the Stock Exchange with no limitation imposed.

In that case (1) the period commencing from the 1st Session up to, and including, the last trading session on the Stock Exchange of the fourth Trading Day immediately following the date on which the Mandatory Call Event occurs shall be deemed to be the MCE Valuation Period, and (2) the Issuer shall determine the Maximum Trade Price or the Minimum Trade Price (as the case may be) having regard to the then prevailing market conditions, the last reported Spot Price and such other factors as the Issuer may determine to be relevant in its good faith.

For the avoidance of doubt, all Spot Prices available throughout the extended MCE Valuation Period shall be taken into account to determine the Maximum Trade Price or the Minimum Trade Price (as the case may be) for the calculation of the Residual Value.

For the purpose of this definition:

- (1) the pre-opening session, the morning session and, in the case of half day trading, the closing auction session (if applicable) of the same day; and
- (2) the afternoon session and the closing auction session (if applicable) of the same day,

shall each be considered as one trading session only;

“**Minimum Trade Price**” means the lowest Spot Price of the Shares (subject to any adjustment to such Spot Price as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Condition 6 such as capitalization, rights issue, distribution or the like) during the MCE Valuation Period;

“**Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement**” means the amount specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Observation Commencement Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Observation Period**” means the period from (and including) the Observation Commencement Date to (and including) the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date;

“**Post MCE Trades**” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time;

“**Residual Value**” means, for every Board Lot, an amount in the Settlement Currency calculated by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula:

- (i) in respect of a series of bull CBBCs:

$$\text{Residual Value per Board Lot} = \frac{\text{Entitlement} \times (\text{Minimum Trade Price} - \text{Strike Price}) \times \text{one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement}}$$

- (ii) in respect of a series of bear CBBCs:

$$\text{Residual Value per Board Lot} = \frac{\text{Entitlement} \times (\text{Strike Price} - \text{Maximum Trade Price}) \times \text{one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement}}$$

“**Settlement Currency**” means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Settlement Date” means the third CCASS Settlement Day after (i) the end of the MCE Valuation Period or (ii) the later of: (a) the Expiry Date; and (b) the day on which the Closing Price is determined in accordance with the Conditions (as the case may be);

“Settlement Disruption Event” means an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer is unable to procure payment of the Cash Settlement Amount electronically through CCASS to the relevant bank account designated by the relevant Holder (**“Designated Bank Account”**);

“Share” means the share specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Spot Price” means:

- (a) in respect of a continuous trading session of the Stock Exchange, the price per Share concluded by means of automatic order matching on the Stock Exchange as reported in the official real-time dissemination mechanism for the Stock Exchange during such continuous trading session in accordance with the Trading Rules, excluding direct business (as defined in the Trading Rules); and
- (b) in respect of a pre-opening session or a closing auction session (if applicable) of the Stock Exchange, as the case may be, the final Indicative Equilibrium Price (**“IEP”**) (as defined in the Trading Rules) of the Shares (if any) calculated at the end of the pre-order matching period of such pre-opening session or closing auction session (if applicable), as the case may be, in accordance with the Trading Rules, excluding direct business (as defined in the Trading Rules),

subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time;

“Stock Exchange” means The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited;

“Strike Price” means the price specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 6;

“Trading Day” means any day on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for trading for its regular trading sessions;

“Trading Rules” means the Rules and Regulations of the Stock Exchange prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time; and

“Valuation Date” means the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date unless, in the determination of the Issuer, a Market Disruption Event has occurred on that day in which case, the Valuation Date shall be the first succeeding Trading Day on which the Issuer determines that there is no Market Disruption Event, unless the Issuer determines that there is a Market Disruption Event occurring on each of the four Trading Days immediately following the original date which (but for the Market Disruption Event) would have been the Valuation Date. In that case:

- (a) the fourth Trading Day immediately following the original date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date (regardless of the Market Disruption Event); and
- (b) the Issuer shall determine the Closing Price having regard to the then prevailing market conditions, the last reported trading price of the Share on the Stock Exchange and such other factors as the Issuer determines to be relevant.

3. Exercise of CBBCs, Mandatory Call Event, Automatic Exercise and Expiry

- (A) The CBBCs are exercisable on the Expiry Date, provided that a Mandatory Call Event has not occurred.

- (B) Upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event, the CBBCs will terminate automatically on the Mandatory Call Date. Any CBBC in respect of which a Mandatory Call Event has occurred will entitle the Holder to receive the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) in accordance with Condition 4(D).
- (C) Any CBBC which has not automatically terminated on a Mandatory Call Date will automatically be exercised if, on the Expiry Date, the value of the Cash Settlement Amount is greater than zero (without prior notice being given to the Holders). The Holders will not be required to deliver any exercise notice and the Issuer or its agent will pay to the Holders the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) in accordance with Condition 4(D).
- (D) For the avoidance of doubt, where the CBBCs have been exercised on the Expiry Date or have automatically terminated on a Mandatory Call Date (as the case may be), payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) shall constitute full and final settlement of the obligations of the Issuer with respect to the CBBCs. Subject to such payment having been made, the Issuer shall have no obligation towards the relevant Holder under the CBBCs subsequent to such Expiry Date or Mandatory Call Date (as the case may be).
- (E) Any CBBC which has not been automatically terminated or which has not been automatically exercised in accordance with Condition 3(B) or Condition 3(C) (as the case may be) shall expire immediately without value thereafter and all rights of the Holder and obligations of the Issuer with respect to such CBBC shall cease.

4. Exercise of CBBCs, Cancellation and Payment

- (A) CBBCs may only be exercised in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof.
- (B) The Holders will not be required to deliver an exercise notice for any purpose in relation to the CBBCs.
- (C) The Issuer will with effect from the first Business Day following the Mandatory Call Date or the Expiry Date (as the case may be), remove from its register the name of the person in respect of the CBBCs which (i) are the subject of an occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event; (ii) are the subject of an exercise pursuant to automatic exercise in accordance with these Conditions; or (iii) have expired worthless, and thereby cancel the relevant CBBCs.
- (D) Subject to automatic exercise of CBBCs or the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event in accordance with these Conditions, the Issuer will make a payment, in respect of every Board Lot, to the relevant Holder equal to the Cash Settlement Amount minus any determined Exercise Expenses. If the Cash Settlement Amount is equal to or less than the determined Exercise Expenses, no amount is payable.

The Cash Settlement Amount minus any determined Exercise Expenses shall be dispatched not later than the Settlement Date by crediting that amount in accordance with the CCASS Rules, to the Designated Bank Account.

If as a result of a Settlement Disruption Event, it is not possible for the Issuer to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder on the original Settlement Date, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder as soon as reasonably practicable after the original Settlement Date. The Issuer will not be liable to the Holder for any interest in respect of the amount due or any loss or damage that such Holder may suffer as a result of the existence of the Settlement Disruption Event.

If the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that a Market Disruption Event has occurred on the Valuation Date, then that Valuation Date shall be postponed to the first succeeding Trading Day on which the Issuer determines that there is no Market Disruption Event, unless the Issuer determines that there is a Market Disruption Event occurring on each of the four Trading Days immediately following the original date that, but for the Market Disruption Event, would have been the Valuation Date. In that case (i) that fourth Trading Day immediately following such original date shall be

deemed to be the Valuation Date, notwithstanding the Market Disruption Event, and (ii) the Issuer shall determine the Closing Price having regard to the then prevailing market conditions, the last reported trading price of the Share on the Stock Exchange and such other factors as the Issuer determines to be relevant.

5. Agent

- (A) The Agent will be acting as agent of the Issuer in respect of any CBBCs and will not assume any obligation or duty to or any relationship of agency or trust for the Holders.
- (B) The Issuer reserves the right, subject to the appointment of a successor, at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of the initial Agent and to appoint another agent provided that it will at all times maintain an agent in Hong Kong for so long as the CBBCs are listed on the Stock Exchange. Notice of any such termination or appointment will be given to the Holders in accordance with Condition 11.

6. Adjustments

Adjustments may be made by the Issuer and/or the Agent to the terms of the CBBCs (including, but not limited to (i) the Strike Price, (ii) the Call Price and/or (iii) the Entitlement) on the basis of the following provisions:

- (A) *Rights Issues*. If and whenever the Company shall, by way of Rights (as defined below), offer new Shares for subscription at a fixed subscription price to the holders of existing Shares pro rata to existing holdings (a “**Rights Offer**”), the Entitlement will be adjusted to take effect on the Business Day on which trading in the Shares of the Company becomes ex-entitlement (“**Rights Issue Adjustment Date**”) in accordance with the following formula:

The Strike Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Strike Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times X$$

The Call Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Call Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times Y$$

The Entitlement will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{1 + M}{1 + (R/S) \times M}$$

E: Existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Rights Offer

X: Existing Strike Price immediately prior to the Rights Offer

Y: Existing Call Price immediately prior to the Rights Offer

S: Cum-Rights Share price being the closing price of an existing Share as derived from the Daily Quotation Sheet of the Stock Exchange on the last Business Day on which the Shares are traded on a cum-Rights basis

R: Subscription price per new Share as specified in the Rights Offer plus an amount equal to any dividends or other benefits foregone to exercise the Rights

M: Number of new Share(s) (whether a whole or a fraction) per existing Share each holder thereof is entitled to subscribe

Provided that if the adjustment to be made would result in the Entitlement being changed by one per cent. or less, then no adjustment will be made. The adjustments of Strike Price and the Call Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall take effect on the Rights Issue Adjustment Date.

For the purposes of these Conditions:

“**Rights**” means the right(s) attached to each existing Share or needed to acquire one new Share (as the case may be) which are given to the holders of existing Shares to subscribe at a fixed subscription price for new Shares pursuant to the Rights Offer (whether by the exercise of one Right, a part of a Right or an aggregate number of Rights).

- (B) *Bonus Issues*. If and whenever the Company shall make an issue of Shares credited as fully paid to the holders of Shares generally by way of capitalization of profits or reserves (other than pursuant to a scrip dividend or similar scheme for the time being operated by the Company or otherwise in lieu of a cash dividend and without any payment or other consideration being made or given by such holders) (a “**Bonus Issue**”) the Entitlement will be adjusted on the Business Day on which trading in the Shares of the Company becomes ex-entitlement (“**Bonus Issue Adjustment Date**”) in accordance with the following formula:

The Strike Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Strike Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times X$$

The Call Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Call Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times Y$$

The Entitlement will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = 1 + N$$

E: Existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Bonus Issue

X: Existing Strike Price immediately prior to the Bonus Issue

Y: Existing Call Price immediately prior to the Bonus Issue

N: Number of additional Shares (whether a whole or a fraction) received by a holder of existing Shares for each Share held prior to the Bonus Issue

Provided that if the adjustment to be made would result in the Entitlement being changed by one per cent. or less, then no adjustment will be made. The adjustments of the Strike Price and the Call Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall take effect on the Bonus Issue Adjustment Date.

- (C) *Subdivisions and Consolidations*. If and whenever the Company shall subdivide its Shares or any class of its outstanding share capital comprised of the Shares into a greater number of shares (a “**Subdivision**”) or consolidate the Shares or any class of its outstanding share capital comprised of the Shares into a smaller number of shares (a “**Consolidation**”), then:

- (i) in the case of a Subdivision, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto will be increased whereas the Strike Price and the Call Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) will be decreased in the same ratio as the Subdivision; and

- (ii) in the case of a Consolidation, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto will be decreased whereas the Strike Price and the Call Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) will be increased in the same ratio as the Consolidation,

in each case on the day on which the relevant Subdivision or Consolidation (as the case may be) takes effect.

- (D) *Restructuring Events.* If it is announced that the Company is to or may merge or consolidate with or into any other corporation (including becoming, by agreement or otherwise, a subsidiary of any corporation or controlled by any person or corporation) (except where the Company is the surviving corporation in a merger) or that it is to or may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its assets, the rights attaching to the CBBCs may in the absolute discretion of the Issuer be amended no later than the Business Day preceding the consummation of such merger, consolidation, sale or transfer (each a “**Restructuring Event**”) (as determined by the Issuer in its absolute discretion).

The rights attaching to the CBBCs after the adjustment shall, after such Restructuring Event, relate to the number of shares of the corporation(s) resulting from or surviving such Restructuring Event or other securities (“**Substituted Securities**”) and/or cash offered in substitution for the affected Shares, as the case may be, to which the holder of such number of Shares to which the CBBCs related immediately before such Restructuring Event would have been entitled upon such Restructuring Event. Thereafter the provisions hereof shall apply to such Substituted Securities, provided that any Substituted Securities may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be deemed to be replaced by an amount in Hong Kong dollars equal to the market value or, if no market value is available, fair value, of such Substituted Securities in each case as determined by the Issuer as soon as practicable after such Restructuring Event is effected.

For the avoidance of doubt, any remaining Shares shall not be affected by this paragraph (D) and, where cash is offered in substitution for Shares or is deemed to replace Substituted Securities as described above, references in these Conditions to the Shares shall include any such cash.

- (E) *Cash Distribution.* Generally, no adjustment will be made for an ordinary cash dividend (whether or not it is offered with a script alternative) (“**Ordinary Dividend**”). For any other forms of cash distribution (each a “**Cash Distribution**”) announced by the Company, such as a cash bonus, special dividend or extraordinary dividend, no adjustment will be made unless the value of the Cash Distribution accounts for 2 per cent. or more of the Share’s closing price on the day of announcement by the Company.

If and whenever the Company shall make a Cash Distribution credited as fully paid to the holders of Shares generally, the Entitlement shall be adjusted to take effect on the Business Day on which trading in the Shares of the Company becomes ex-entitlement in respect of the relevant Cash Distribution (“**Cash Distribution Adjustment Date**”) in accordance with the following formula:

The Strike Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Strike Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times X$$

The Call Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Call Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times Y$$

The Entitlement will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{S - OD}{S - OD - CD}$$

- E: The existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Cash Distribution
- X: Existing Strike Price immediately prior to the Cash Distribution
- Y: Existing Call Price immediately prior to the Cash Distribution
- CD: The Cash Distribution per Share
- OD: The Ordinary Dividend per Share, provided that the OD shall be zero if the date on which the Shares are traded on an ex-Ordinary Dividend basis is not the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date
- S: The closing price of an existing Share as derived from the Daily Quotation Sheet of the Stock Exchange on the Business Day immediately preceding the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date

The adjustment of the Strike Price and Call Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall take effect on the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date.

- (F) *Other Adjustments.* Without prejudice to and notwithstanding any prior adjustment(s) made pursuant to the applicable Conditions, the Issuer may (but shall not be obliged to) make such other adjustments to the terms and conditions of the CBBCs as appropriate where any event (including the events as contemplated in the applicable Conditions) occurs and irrespective of, in substitution for, or in addition to the provisions contemplated in the applicable Conditions, provided that such adjustment is:
 - (a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Holders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Holder or the tax or other consequences of such adjustment in any particular jurisdiction); or
 - (b) determined by the Issuer in good faith to be appropriate and commercially reasonable.
- (G) *Notice of Adjustments.* All determinations made by the Issuer and/or the Agent pursuant hereto will be conclusive and binding on the Holders. The Issuer and/or the Agent will give, or procure that there is given, notice as soon as practicable of any adjustment and of the date from which such adjustment is effective by publication in accordance with Condition 11.

7. Illegality or Impracticability

The Issuer is entitled to terminate the CBBCs if it determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that, for reasons beyond its control, it has become or it will become illegal or impracticable:

- (a) for it to perform its obligations under the CBBCs in whole or in part as a result of:
 - (i) the adoption of, or any change in, any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law); or
 - (ii) the promulgation of, or any change in, the interpretation by any court, tribunal, governmental, administrative, legislative, regulatory or judicial authority or power with competent jurisdiction of any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law),
 (each of (i) and (ii), a “**Change in Law Event**”); or
- (b) for it or any of its affiliates to maintain the Issuer’s hedging arrangements with respect to the CBBCs due to a Change in Law Event.

Upon the occurrence of a Change in Law Event, the Issuer will, if and to the extent permitted by the applicable law or regulation, pay to each Holder a cash amount that the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be the fair market value in respect of each CBBC held by such Holder immediately prior to such termination (ignoring such illegality or impracticability) less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any related hedging arrangement as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion. Payment will be made to each Holder in such manner as shall be notified to the Holder in accordance with Condition 11.

8. Purchases by the Issuer

The Issuer and/or any of its subsidiaries may at any time purchase CBBCs at any price in the open market or by tender or by private treaty. Any CBBCs so purchased may be held or resold or surrendered for cancellation.

9. Global Certificate

A global certificate (the “**Global Certificate**”) representing the CBBCs will be deposited within CCASS and registered in the name of the Nominee. The Global Certificate will not be exchangeable for definitive certificates.

10. Meetings of Holders and Modification

(A) *Meetings of Holders.* Notices for convening meetings to consider any matter affecting the Holder’s interests will be given to the Holder in accordance with the provisions of Condition 11.

Every question submitted to a meeting of the Holder shall be decided by poll. A meeting may be convened by the Issuer or by Holders holding not less than 10 percent of the CBBCs for the time being remaining unexercised. The quorum at any such meeting for passing an Extraordinary Resolution will be two or more persons (including any nominee appointed by the Holder) holding or representing not less than 25 percent of the CBBCs for the time being remaining unexercised, or at any adjourned meeting two or more persons being or representing Holders whatever the number of CBBCs so held or represented.

A resolution will be an Extraordinary Resolution when it has been passed at a duly convened meeting by not less than three-quarters of the votes cast by such Holders as, being entitled to do so, vote in person or by proxy.

An Extraordinary Resolution passed at any meeting of the Holders shall be binding on all the Holders, whether or not they are present at the meeting.

Resolutions can be passed in writing without a meeting of the Holders being held if passed unanimously.

(B) *Modification.* The Issuer may, without the consent of the Holders, effect any modification of the terms and conditions of the CBBCs or the Instrument which, in the opinion of the Issuer, is: (i) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Holders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Holder or the tax or other consequences of such modification in any particular jurisdiction), (ii) of a formal, minor or technical nature, (iii) made to correct a manifest error, or (iv) necessary in order to comply with mandatory provisions of the laws or regulations of Hong Kong. Any such modification shall be binding on the Holders and shall be notified to them by the Agent before the effective date or as soon as practicable thereafter in accordance with Condition 11.

11. Notices

All notices in English and Chinese to the Holder will be validly given if published on the website of Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited, www.hkex.com.hk.

12. Liquidation

In the event of a liquidation or dissolution of the Company or the appointment of a liquidator, receiver or administrator or analogous person under Hong Kong law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, all unexercised CBBCs will lapse and shall cease to be valid for any purpose, in the case of voluntary liquidation, on the effective date of the relevant resolution and, in the case of an involuntary liquidation or dissolution, on the date of the relevant court order or, in the case of the appointment of a liquidator or receiver or administrator or analogous person under any applicable law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, on the date when such appointment is effective but subject (in any such case) to any contrary mandatory requirement of law.

13. Further Issues

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time, without the consent of the Holders, to create and issue further CBBCs so as to form a single series with the CBBCs.

14. Delisting

- (A) If at any time the Shares cease to be listed on the Stock Exchange, the Issuer shall give effect to these Conditions in such manner and make such adjustments to the rights attaching to the CBBCs as it shall, in its absolute discretion, consider appropriate to ensure, so far as it is reasonably able to do so, that the interests of the Holders generally are not materially prejudiced as a consequence of such delisting (without considering the individual circumstances of any Holder or the tax or other consequences that may result in any particular jurisdiction).
- (B) Without prejudice to the generality of Condition 14(A), where the Shares are, or, upon the delisting, become, listed on any other stock exchange, these Conditions may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be amended to the extent necessary to allow for the substitution of that other stock exchange in place of the Stock Exchange and the Issuer may, without the consent of the Holders, make such adjustments to the entitlements of Holders on automatic expiry or exercise (including, if appropriate, by converting foreign currency amounts at prevailing market rates into the relevant currency) as it shall consider appropriate in the circumstances.
- (C) The Issuer shall determine, in its absolute discretion, any adjustment or amendment and its determination shall be conclusive and binding on the Holders save in the case of manifest error. Notice of any adjustments or amendments shall be given to the Holders in accordance with Condition 11 as soon as practicable after they are determined.

15. Taxation

The Issuer is not liable for or otherwise obliged to pay any tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer or exercise of any CBBCs.

16. Good Faith and Commercially Reasonable Manner

Any exercise of discretion by the Issuer under these Conditions will be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

17. Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance

A person who is not a party to these Conditions has no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance (Cap. 623 of the Laws of Hong Kong) to enforce or to enjoy the benefit of any term of the CBBCs.

18. Governing Law

The CBBCs and the Instrument will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China ("**Hong Kong**"). The Issuer and each Holder (by its purchase of the CBBCs) shall be deemed to have submitted for all purposes in connection with the CBBCs and the Instrument to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of Hong Kong.

19. Language

A Chinese translation of these Conditions is available upon request during usual business hours on any weekday (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted) at the offices of the Agent. In the event of any inconsistency between the English version and the Chinese translation of these Conditions, the English version shall prevail and be governing.

Agent

BOCI Securities Limited
20/F, Bank of China Tower
1 Garden Road
Hong Kong

PART G – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS OVER INDEX

These Conditions will, together with the supplemental provisions contained in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to completion and amendment, be endorsed on the back of global certificate. The relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the issue of any series of CBBCs may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent they are inconsistent with these Conditions, replace or modify these Conditions for the purpose of such series of CBBCs. Capitalised terms used in these Conditions and not otherwise defined therein shall have the meaning given to them in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

1. Form, Status, Transfer and Title

- (A) The callable bull/bear contracts or CBBCs (which expression shall, unless the context otherwise requires, include any further CBBCs issued pursuant to Condition 12) relating to the Index as published by the Index Compiler are issued in registered form subject to and with the benefit of an instrument by way of deed poll (the “**Instrument**” as defined more fully in the Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document) executed by BOCI Asia Limited (the “**Issuer**”). The Holder (as defined below) is entitled to the benefit of, is bound by and is deemed to have notice of all the provision of the Instrument. A copy of the Instrument is available for inspection at the offices of the Agent as specified below.

The CBBCs are represented by a global certificate registered in the name of HKSCC Nominees Limited (or such other nominee company as may be used by Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (“**HKSCC**”) from time to time in relation to the provision of nominee services to persons admitted for the time being by HKSCC as a participant of CCASS) (“**Nominee**”). No definitive certificate will be issued. The CBBCs can only be exercised by HKSCC or the Nominee.

- (B) The settlement obligation of the Issuer in respect of the CBBCs represents general unsecured contractual obligations of the Issuer and of no other person which rank, and will rank, equally among themselves and *pari passu* with all other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated contractual obligations of the Issuer, except for obligation accorded preference by mandatory provisions of applicable law.

The CBBCs represent general contractual obligation of the Issuer, and are not, nor is it the intention (expressed, implicit or otherwise) of the Issuer to create by the issue of CBBCs deposit liabilities of the Issuer or a debt obligation of any kind.

- (C) Transfer of CBBCs may be effected only in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof in CCASS in accordance with the General Rules of CCASS and the CCASS Operational Procedures in effect from time to time (the “**CCASS Rules**”).
- (D) Each person who is for the time being shown in the register kept by or on behalf of the Issuer outside of Hong Kong as the holder shall be treated by the Issuer and the Agent as the absolute owner and holder of the CBBCs. The expression “**Holder**” shall be construed accordingly.
- (E) Trading in CBBCs on the Stock Exchange shall be suspended immediately upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event (in which case all Post MCE Trades will be cancelled and will not be recognised by the Issuer or the Stock Exchange) or at the close of trading for the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date (whichever is earlier) in accordance with the requirements of the Stock Exchange.

2. CBBC Rights and Exercise Expenses

- (A) Every Board Lot entitles the Holder, upon compliance with these Conditions, in particular Condition 4, to payment of the Cash Settlement Amount.

- (B) The Holders will be required to pay the Exercise Expenses resulting from the early termination of the CBBCs upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event or the exercise of the CBBCs at expiry. To effect such payment an amount equivalent to the Exercise Expenses shall be deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount in accordance with Condition 4.
- (C) For the purposes of these Conditions:

“**Board Lot**” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Business Day**” means a day (excluding Saturdays) on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for dealings in Hong Kong and banks are open for business in Hong Kong;

“**Call Level**” means the level specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 6;

“**Cash Settlement Amount**” means, for every Board Lot, an amount calculated by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula (and if, appropriate, either (i) converted (if applicable) into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate or, as the case may be, (ii) converted into the Interim Currency at the First Exchange Rate and then (if applicable) converted into the Settlement Currency at the Second Exchange Rate):

- (a) following a Mandatory Call Event:

(i) in the case of a series of Category R CBBCs, the Residual Value; or

(ii) in the case of a series of Category N CBBCs, zero; and

- (b) at expiry:

(i) in respect of a series of bull CBBCs:

$$\text{Cash Settlement Amount per Board Lot} = \frac{(\text{Closing Level} - \text{Strike Level}) \times \text{one Board Lot} \times \text{Index Currency Amount}}{\text{Divisor}}$$

(ii) in the respect of a series of bear CBBCs:

$$\text{Cash Settlement Amount per Board Lot} = \frac{(\text{Strike Level} - \text{Closing Level}) \times \text{one Board Lot} \times \text{Index Currency Amount}}{\text{Divisor}}$$

For the avoidance of doubt, if the Cash Settlement Amount is a negative figure, it shall be deemed to be zero;

“**Category N CBBCs**” means a series of CBBCs where the Call Level is equal to the Strike Level;

“**Category R CBBCs**” means a series of CBBCs where the Call Level is different from the Strike Level;

“**CCASS**” means the Central Clearing and Settlement System;

“**CCASS Settlement Day**” has the meaning ascribed to the term “Settlement Day” in the CCASS Rules, subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by HKSCC from time to time;

“**Closing Level**” means the level specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 6;

“**Divisor**” means the number specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Exchange Rate**” means the rate specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Exercise Expenses” means any charges or expenses including any taxes or duties which are incurred in respect of the early termination of CBBCs upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event or the exercise of the CBBCs upon expiry;

“Expiry Date” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“First Exchange Rate” means the rate specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Index” means the index specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Index Business Day” means any day on which the Index Exchange is scheduled to open for trading for its regular trading sessions;

“Index Compiler” means the index compiler specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Index Currency Amount” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Index Exchange” means the index exchange given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Interim Currency” means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document” means the launch announcement and supplemental listing document relating to a particular series of CBBCs;

“Mandatory Call Date” means the Index Business Day during the Observation Period on which a Mandatory Call Event occurs;

“Mandatory Call Event” occurs when the Spot Level of the Index, at any time on any Index Business Day during the Observation Period is:

- (a) in respect of a series of bull CBBCs, at or below the Call Level; or
- (b) in respect of a series of bear CBBCs, at or above the Call Level;

“Market Disruption Event” means:

- (1) the occurrence or existence on any Index Business Day during the one-half hour period that ends at the close of trading on the Index Exchange, of any of
 - (i) the suspension or material limitation of the trading of a material number of constituent securities that comprise the Index; or
 - (ii) the suspension or material limitation of the trading of options of futures contracts relating to the Index on any exchanges on which such contracts are traded; or
 - (iii) the imposition of any exchange controls in respect of any currencies involved in determining the Cash Settlement Amount;

For the purposes of paragraph (1), (a) the limitation of the number of hours or days of trading will not constitute a Market Disruption Event if it results from an announced change in the regular business hours of any relevant exchange, and (b) a limitation on trading imposed by reason of the movements in price exceeding the levels permitted by any relevant exchange will constitute a Market Disruption Event; or

- (2) where the Index Exchange is the Stock Exchange, the issuance of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the issuance of a “BLACK” rainstorm signal on any day which either (i) results in the Stock Exchange being closed for dealings for an entire day; or (ii) results in the Stock Exchange being closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the

relevant day (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case when the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning trading session only, closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the morning session), provided that there shall be no Market Disruption Event solely by reason of the Stock Exchange opening for trading later than its regular time for opening of trading on any day as a result of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the “BLACK” rainstorm signal having been issued; or

- (3) a limitation or closure of the Index Exchange due to any unforeseen circumstances; or
- (4) any circumstances beyond the control of the Issuer in which the Closing Level or, if applicable, the Exchange Rate, the First Exchange Rate or the Second Exchange Rate (as the case may be) cannot be determined by the Issuer in the manner set out in these Conditions or in such other manner as the Issuer considers appropriate at such time after taking into account all the relevant circumstances;

“**Maximum Index Level**” means the highest Spot Level of the Index during the MCE Valuation Period;

“**MCE Valuation Period**” means the period commencing from and including the moment upon which the Mandatory Call Event occurs (the trading session during which the Mandatory Call Event occurs is the “**1st Session**”) and up to the end of the trading session on the Index Exchange immediately following the 1st Session (“**2nd Session**”) unless, in the determination of the Issuer in its good faith, the 2nd Session for any reason (including, without limitation, a Market Disruption Event occurring and subsisting in the 2nd Session) does not contain any continuous period of 1 hour or more than 1 hour during which Spot Levels are available, the MCE Valuation Period shall be extended to the end of the subsequent trading session on the Index Exchange following the 2nd Session during which Spot Levels are available for a continuous period of at least 1 hour notwithstanding the existence or continuance of a Market Disruption Event in such postponed trading session unless the Issuer determines in its good faith that each trading session on each of the four Index Business Days immediately following the date on which the Mandatory Call Event occurs does not contain any continuous period of 1 hour or more than 1 hour during which Spot Levels are available. In that case:

- (i) the period commencing from the 1st Session up to, and including, the last trading session of the fourth Index Business Day on the Index Exchange immediately following the date on which the Mandatory Call Event occurs shall be deemed to be the MCE Valuation Period; and
- (ii) the Issuer shall determine the Maximum Index Level or the Minimum Index Level (as the case may be) having regard to the then prevailing market conditions, the last reported Spot Level of the Index and such other factors as the Issuer may determine to be relevant in its good faith.

For the avoidance of doubt, all Spot Levels available throughout the extended MCE Valuation Period shall be taken into account to determine the Maximum Index Level or the Minimum Index Level (as the case may be) for the calculation of the Residual Value.

For the purpose of this definition:

- (1) the pre-opening session, the morning session and, in the case of half day trading, the closing auction session (if applicable) of the same day; and
- (2) the afternoon session and the closing auction session (if applicable) of the same day, shall each be considered as one trading session only;

“**Minimum Index Level**” means the lowest Spot Level of the Index during the MCE Valuation Period;

“**Observation Commencement Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Observation Period**” means the period from (and including) the Observation Commencement Date to (and including) the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date;

“**Post MCE Trades**” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time;

“**Residual Value**” means, for every Board Lot, an amount calculated by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula (and if, appropriate, either (i) converted (if applicable) into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate or, as the case may be, (ii) converted into the Interim Currency at the First Exchange Rate and then (if applicable) converted into the Settlement Currency at the Second Exchange Rate):

- (i) in respect of a series of bull CBBCs:

$$\text{Residual Value per Board Lot} = \frac{(\text{Minimum Index Level} - \text{Strike Level}) \times \text{one Board Lot} \times \text{Index Currency Amount}}{\text{Divisor}}$$

- (ii) in respect of a series of bear CBBCs:

$$\text{Residual Value per Board Lot} = \frac{(\text{Strike Level} - \text{Maximum Index Level}) \times \text{one Board Lot} \times \text{Index Currency Amount}}{\text{Divisor}}$$

“**Second Exchange Rate**” means the rate specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Settlement Currency**” means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Settlement Date**” means the third CCASS Settlement Day after (i) the end of the MCE Valuation Period or (ii) the later of: (a) the Expiry Date; and (b) the day on which the Closing Level is determined in accordance with the Conditions (as the case may be);

“**Settlement Disruption Event**” means an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer is unable to procure payment of the Cash Settlement Amount electronically through CCASS to the relevant bank account designated by the relevant Holder (“**Designated Bank Account**”);

“**Spot Level**” means the spot level of the Index as compiled and published by the Index Compiler;

“**Stock Exchange**” means The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited;

“**Strike Level**” means the level specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 6;

“**Trading Day**” means any day on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for trading for its regular trading sessions; and

“**Valuation Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

3. Exercise of CBBCs, Mandatory Call Event, Automatic Exercise and Expiry

- (A) The CBBCs are exercisable on the Expiry Date, provided that a Mandatory Call Event has not occurred.
- (B) Upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event, the CBBCs will terminate automatically on the Mandatory Call Date. Any CBBC in respect of which a Mandatory Call Event has occurred will entitle the Holder to receive the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) in accordance with Condition 4(D).

- (C) Any CBBC which has not automatically terminated on a Mandatory Call Date will automatically be exercised if, on the Expiry Date, the value of the Cash Settlement Amount is greater than zero (without prior notice being given to the Holders). The Holders will not be required to deliver any exercise notice and the Issuer or its agent will pay to the Holders the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) in accordance with Condition 4(D).
- (D) For the avoidance of doubt, where the CBBCs have been exercised on the Expiry Date or have automatically terminated on a Mandatory Call Date (as the case may be), payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) shall constitute full and final settlement of the obligations of the Issuer with respect to the CBBCs. Subject to such payment having been made, the Issuer shall have no obligation towards the relevant Holder under the CBBCs subsequent to such Expiry Date or Mandatory Call Date (as the case may be).
- (E) Any CBBC which has not been automatically terminated or which has not been automatically exercised in accordance with Condition 3(B) or Condition 3(C) (as the case may be) shall expire immediately without value thereafter and all rights of the Holder and obligations of the Issuer with respect to such CBBC shall cease.

4. Exercise of CBBCs, Cancellation and Payment

- (A) CBBCs may only be exercised in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof.
- (B) The Holders will not be required to deliver an exercise notice for any purpose in relation to the CBBCs.
- (C) The Issuer will, with effect from the first Business Day following the Mandatory Call Date or the Expiry Date (as the case may be), remove from its register the name of the person in respect of the CBBCs which (i) are the subject of an occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event; (ii) are the subject of an exercise whether pursuant to automatic exercise in accordance with these Conditions; or (iii) have expired worthless, and thereby cancel the relevant CBBCs.
- (D) Subject to automatic exercise of CBBCs or the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event in accordance with these Conditions, the Issuer will make a payment, in respect of every Board Lot, to the relevant Holder equal to the Cash Settlement Amount minus any determined Exercise Expenses. If the Cash Settlement Amount is equal to or less than the determined Exercise Expenses, no amount is payable.

The Cash Settlement Amount minus any determined Exercise Expenses shall be dispatched not later than the Settlement Date by crediting that amount in accordance with the CCASS Rules, to the Designated Bank Account.

If as a result of a Settlement Disruption Event, it is not possible for the Issuer to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder on the original Settlement Date, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder as soon as reasonably practicable after the original Settlement Date. The Issuer will not be liable to the Holder for any interest in respect of the amount due or any loss or damage that such Holder may suffer as a result of the existence of the Settlement Disruption Event.

If the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that a Market Disruption Event has occurred on the Valuation Date, then the Issuer shall determine the Closing Level on the basis of its good faith estimate of the Closing Level that would have prevailed on that day but for the occurrence of the Market Disruption Event provided that the Issuer, if applicable, may, but shall not be obliged to, determine such Closing Level by having regard to the manner in which futures contracts relating to the Index are calculated.

5. Agent

- (A) The Agent will be acting as agent of the Issuer in respect of any CBBC and will not assume any obligation or duty to or any relationship of agency or trust for the Holders.

- (B) The Issuer reserves the right, subject to the appointment of a successor, at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of the initial Agent and to appoint another agent provided that it will at all times maintain an agent in Hong Kong for so long as the CBBCs are listed on the Stock Exchange. Notice of any such termination or appointment will be given to the Holders in accordance with Condition 11.

6. Adjustments to the Index

- (A) If the Index is (i) not calculated and announced by the Index Compiler but is calculated and published by a successor to the Index Compiler (the “**Successor Index Compiler**”) acceptable to the Issuer or (ii) replaced by a successor index using, in the determination of the Issuer, the same or a substantially similar formula for and method of calculation as used in the calculation of the Index, then the Index will be deemed to be the index so calculated and announced by the Successor Index Compiler or that successor index, as the case may be.
- (B) If: (i) on or prior to a Valuation Date the Index Compiler or (if applicable) the Successor Index Compiler makes a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating the Index or in any other way materially modifies the Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain the Index in the event of changes in constituent stock, contracts or commodities and other routine events); or (ii) on a Valuation Date the Index Compiler or (if applicable) the Successor Index Compiler fails to calculate and publish the Index (other than as a result of a Market Disruption Event), then the Issuer shall determine the Closing Level using, in lieu of a published level for the Index, the level for the Index as at that Valuation Date as determined by the Issuer in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating the Index last in effect prior to that change or failure, but using only those securities/commodities that comprised the Index immediately prior to that change or failure and may make such other adjustments as it deems appropriate including, but not limited to, adjusting the Strike Level and the Call Level.
- (C) *Other Adjustments.* Without prejudice to and notwithstanding any prior adjustment(s) made pursuant to the applicable Conditions, the Issuer may (but shall not be obliged to) make such other adjustments to the terms and conditions of the CBBCs as appropriate where any event (including the events as contemplated in the applicable Conditions) occurs and irrespective of, in substitution for, or in addition to the provisions contemplated in the applicable Conditions, provided that such adjustment is:
- (a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Holders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Holder or the tax or other consequences of such adjustment in any particular jurisdiction); or
 - (b) determined by the Issuer in good faith to be appropriate and commercially reasonable.
- (D) All determinations made by the Issuer pursuant hereto will be conclusive and binding on the Holders. The Issuer will give, or procure that there is given, notice as soon as practicable of any determinations by publication in accordance with Condition 11.

7. Illegality or Impracticability

The Issuer is entitled to terminate the CBBCs if it determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that, for reasons beyond its control, it has become or it will become illegal or impracticable:

- (a) for it to perform its obligations under the CBBCs in whole or in part as a result of:
- (i) the adoption of, or any change in, any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law); or
 - (ii) the promulgation of, or any change in, the interpretation by any court, tribunal, governmental, administrative, legislative, regulatory or judicial authority or power with competent jurisdiction of any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law),
- (each of (i) and (ii), a “**Change in Law Event**”); or

- (b) for it or any of its affiliates to maintain the Issuer's hedging arrangements with respect to the CBBCs due to a Change in Law Event.

Upon the occurrence of a Change in Law Event, the Issuer will, if and to the extent permitted by the applicable law or regulation, pay to each Holder a cash amount that the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be the fair market value in respect of each CBBC held by such Holder immediately prior to such termination (ignoring such illegality or impracticability) less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any related hedging arrangement as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion. Payment will be made to each Holder in such manner as shall be notified to the Holder in accordance with Condition 11.

8. Purchases by the Issuer

The Issuer and/or any of its subsidiaries may at any time purchase CBBCs at any price in the open market or by tender or by private treaty. Any CBBCs so purchased may be held or resold or surrendered for cancellation.

9. Global Certificate

A global certificate (the "**Global Certificate**") representing the CBBCs will be deposited within CCASS and registered in the name of the Nominee. The Global Certificate will not be exchangeable for definitive certificates.

10. Meetings of Holders and Modification

- (A) *Meetings of Holders.* Notices for convening meetings to consider any matter affecting the Holder's interests will be given to the Holder in accordance with the provisions of Condition 11.

Every question submitted to a meeting of the Holder shall be decided by poll. A meeting may be convened by the Issuer or by Holders holding not less than 10 percent of the CBBCs for the time being remaining unexercised. The quorum at any such meeting for passing an Extraordinary Resolution will be two or more persons (including any nominee appointed by the Holder) holding or representing not less than 25 percent of the CBBCs for the time being remaining unexercised, or at any adjourned meeting two or more persons being or representing Holders whatever the number of CBBCs so held or represented.

A resolution will be an Extraordinary Resolution when it has been passed at a duly convened meeting by not less than three-quarters of the votes cast by such Holders as, being entitled to do so, vote in person or by proxy.

An Extraordinary Resolution passed at any meeting of the Holders shall be binding on all the Holders, whether or not they are present at the meeting.

Resolutions can be passed in writing without a meeting of the Holders being held if passed unanimously.

- (B) *Modifications.* The Issuer may, without the consent of the Holders, effect any modification of the terms and conditions of the CBBCs or the Instrument which, in the opinion of the Issuer, is: (i) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Holders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Holder or the tax or other consequences of such modification in any particular jurisdiction); (ii) of a formal, minor or technical nature; (iii) made to correct a manifest error; or (iv) necessary in order to comply with mandatory provisions of the laws or regulations of Hong Kong. Any such modification shall be binding on the Holders and shall be notified to them by the Agent before the effective date or as soon as practicable thereafter in accordance with Condition 11.

11. Notices

All notices in English and Chinese to the Holder will be validly given if published on the website of Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited, www.hkex.com.hk.

12. Further Issues

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time, without the consent of the Holders, to create and issue further CBBCs so as to form a single series with the CBBCs.

13. Taxation

The Issuer is not liable for or otherwise obliged to pay any tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer or exercise of any Warrants.

14. Good Faith and Commercially Reasonable Manner

Any exercise of discretion by the Issuer under these Conditions will be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

15. Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance

A person who is not a party to these Conditions has no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance (Cap. 623 of the Laws of Hong Kong) to enforce or to enjoy the benefit of any term of the CBBCs.

16. Governing Law

The CBBCs and the Instrument will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China ("**Hong Kong**"). The Issuer and each Holder (by its purchase of the CBBCs) shall be deemed to have submitted for all purposes in connection with the CBBCs and the Instrument to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of Hong Kong.

17. Language

A Chinese translation of these Conditions is available upon request during usual business hours on any weekday (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted) at the offices of the Agent. In the event of any inconsistency between the English version and the Chinese translation of these Conditions, the English version shall prevail and be governing.

Agent

BOCI Securities Limited
20/F, Bank of China Tower
1 Garden Road
Hong Kong

PART H – TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CASH-SETTLED CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS OVER SINGLE UNIT TRUSTS

These Conditions will, together with the supplemental provision contained in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to completion and amendment, be endorsed on the back of global certificate. The relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the issue of any series of CBBCs may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent they are inconsistent with these Conditions, replace or modify these Conditions for the purpose of such series of CBBCs. Capitalised terms used in these Conditions and not otherwise defined therein shall have the meaning given to them in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

1. Form, Status, Transfer and Title

- (A) The callable bull/bear contracts or CBBCs (which expression shall, unless the context otherwise requires, include any further CBBCs issued pursuant to Condition 13) relating to the Units of the Trust are issued in registered form subject to and with the benefit of an instrument by way of deed poll (the “**Instrument**” as defined more fully in the Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document) executed by BOCI Asia Limited (the “**Issuer**”). The Holder (as defined below) is entitled to the benefit of, is bound by and is deemed to have notice of all the provisions of the Instrument. A copy of the Instrument is available for inspection at the offices of the Agent as specified below.

The CBBCs are represented by a global certificate registered in the name of HKSCC Nominees Limited (or such other nominee company as may be used by Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (“**HKSCC**”) from time to time in relation to the provision of nominee services to persons admitted for the time being by HKSCC as a participant of CCASS) (“**Nominee**”). No definitive certificate will be issued. The CBBCs can only be exercised by HKSCC or the Nominee.

- (B) The settlement obligation of the Issuer in respect of the CBBCs represents general unsecured contractual obligations of the Issuer and of no other person which rank, and will rank, equally among themselves and *pari passu* with all other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated contractual obligations of the Issuer, except for obligation accorded preference by mandatory provisions of applicable law.

The CBBCs represent general contractual obligation of the Issuer, and are not, nor is it the intention (expressed, implicit or otherwise) of the Issuer to create by the issue of CBBCs deposit liabilities of the Issuer or a debt obligation of any kind.

- (C) Transfer of CBBCs may be effected only in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof in CCASS in accordance with the General Rules of CCASS and the CCASS Operational Procedures in effect from time to time (the “**CCASS Rules**”).
- (D) Each person who is for the time being shown in the register kept by or on behalf of the Issuer outside of Hong Kong as the holder shall be treated by the Issuer and the Agent as the absolute owner and holder of the CBBCs. The expression “**Holder**” shall be construed accordingly.
- (E) Trading in CBBCs on the Stock Exchange shall be suspended immediately upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event (in which case all Post MCE Trades will be cancelled and will not be recognised by the Issuer or the Stock Exchange) or at the close of trading for the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date (whichever is earlier) in accordance with the requirements of the Stock Exchange.

2. CBBC Rights and Exercise Expenses

- (A) Every Board Lot entitles the Holder, upon compliance with these Conditions, in particular Condition 4, to payment of the Cash Settlement Amount.

(B) The Holders will be required to pay the Exercise Expenses resulting from the early termination of the CBBCs upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event or the exercise of the CBBCs at expiry. To effect such payment an amount equivalent to the Exercise Expenses shall be deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount in accordance with Condition 4.

(C) For the purposes of these Conditions:

“**Board Lot**” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Business Day**” means a day (excluding Saturdays) on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for dealings in Hong Kong and banks are open for business in Hong Kong;

“**Call Price**” means the price specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 6;

“**Cash Settlement Amount**” means, for every Board Lot:

(a) following a Mandatory Call Event:

(i) in the case of a series of Category R CBBCs, the Residual Value; or

(ii) in the case of a series of Category N CBBCs, zero; and

(b) at expiry:

(i) in respect of a series of bull CBBCs:

$$\text{Cash Settlement Amount per Board Lot} = \frac{\text{Entitlement} \times (\text{Closing Price} - \text{Strike Price}) \times \text{one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement}}$$

(ii) in the respect of a series of bear CBBCs:

$$\text{Cash Settlement Amount per Board Lot} = \frac{\text{Entitlement} \times (\text{Strike Price} - \text{Closing Price}) \times \text{one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement}}$$

For the avoidance of doubt, if the Cash Settlement Amount is a negative figure, it shall be deemed to be zero;

“**Category N CBBCs**” means a series of CBBCs where the Call Price is equal to the Strike Price;

“**Category R CBBCs**” means a series of CBBCs where the Call Price is different from the Strike Price;

“**CCASS**” means the Central Clearing and Settlement System;

“**CCASS Settlement Day**” has the meaning ascribed to the term “Settlement Day” in the CCASS Rules, subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by HKSCC from time to time;

“**Closing Price**” means the closing price of one Unit (as derived from the Daily Quotation Sheet of the Stock Exchange, subject to any adjustment to such closing price as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Condition 6 such as capitalization, rights issue, distribution or the like) on the Valuation Date;

“**Entitlement**” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 6;

“**Exercise Expenses**” means any charges or expenses including any taxes or duties which are incurred in respect of the early termination of CBBCs upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event or the exercise of the CBBCs upon expiry;

“**Expiry Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document**” means the launch announcement and supplemental listing document relating to a particular series of CBBCs;

“**Listing Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Mandatory Call Date**” means the Trading Day during the Observation Period on which a Mandatory Call Event occurs;

“**Mandatory Call Event**” occurs when the Spot Price of the Units on any Trading Day during the Observation Period is:

- (a) in respect of a series of bull CBBCs, at or below the Call Price; or
- (b) in respect of a series of bear CBBCs, at or above the Call Price;

“**Market Disruption Event**” means:

- (1) the occurrence or existence on any Trading Day during the one-half hour period that ends at the close of trading of any suspension of, or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the Stock Exchange or otherwise) on the Stock Exchange in (a) the Units; or (b) any options or futures contracts relating to the Units if, in any case, such suspension or limitation is, in the determination of the Issuer, material;
- (2) the issuance of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the issuance of a “BLACK” rainstorm signal on any day which either (i) results in the Stock Exchange being closed for trading for the entire day; or (ii) results in the Stock Exchange being closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the relevant day (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case where the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning trading session only, closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the morning session), provided that there shall be no Market Disruption Event solely by reason of the Stock Exchange opening for trading later than its regular time for opening of trading on any day as a result of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the “BLACK” rainstorm signal having been issued; or
- (3) a limitation or closure of the Stock Exchange due to any unforeseen circumstances;

“**Maximum Trade Price**” means the highest Spot Price of the Units (subject to any adjustment to such Spot Price as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Condition 6 such as capitalization, rights issue, distribution or the like) during the MCE Valuation Period;

“**MCE Valuation Period**” means the period commencing from and including the moment upon which the Mandatory Call Event occurs (the trading session during which the Mandatory Call Event occurs is the “**1st Session**”) and up to the end of the trading session on the Stock Exchange immediately following the 1st Session (“**2nd Session**”) unless, in the determination of the Issuer in its good faith, the 2nd Session for any reason (including, without limitation, a Market Disruption Event occurring and subsisting in the 2nd Session) does not contain any continuous period of 1 hour or more than 1 hour during which trading in the Units is permitted on the Stock Exchange with no limitation imposed, the MCE Valuation Period shall be extended to the end of the subsequent trading session following the 2nd Session during which trading in the Units is permitted on the Stock Exchange with no limitation imposed for a continuous period of at least 1 hour notwithstanding the existence or continuance of a Market Disruption Event in such postponed trading session, unless the Issuer determines in its good faith that each trading session on each of the four Trading Days immediately following the date on which the Mandatory Call Event occurs does not contain any continuous period of 1 hour or more than 1 hour during which trading in the Units is permitted on the Stock Exchange with no limitation imposed.

In that case (1) the period commencing from the 1st Session up to, and including, the last trading session on the Stock Exchange of the fourth Trading Day immediately following the date on which the Mandatory Call Event occurs shall be deemed to be the MCE Valuation Period, and (2) the Issuer shall determine the Maximum Trade Price or the Minimum Trade Price (as the case may be) having regard to the then prevailing market conditions, the last reported Spot Price and such other factors as the Issuer may determine to be relevant in its good faith.

For the avoidance of doubt, all Spot Prices available throughout the extended MCE Valuation Period shall be taken into account to determine the Maximum Trade Price or the Minimum Trade Price (as the case may be) for the calculation of the Residual Value.

For the purpose of this definition:

- (1) the pre-opening session, the morning session and, in the case of half day trading, the closing auction session (if applicable) of the same day; and
- (2) the afternoon session and the closing auction session (if applicable) of the same day,

shall each be considered as one trading session only;

“**Minimum Trade Price**” means the lowest Spot Price of the Units (subject to any adjustment to such Spot Price as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Condition 6 such as capitalization, rights issue, distribution or the like) during the MCE Valuation Period;

“**Observation Commencement Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Observation Period**” means the period from (and including) the Observation Commencement Date to (and including) the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date;

“**Post MCE Trades**” has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time;

“**Residual Value**” means, for every Board Lot:

- (i) in respect of a series of bull CBBCs:

$$\text{Residual Value per Board Lot} = \frac{\text{Entitlement} \times (\text{Minimum Trade Price} - \text{Strike Price}) \times \text{one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement}}$$

- (ii) in respect of a series of bear CBBCs:

$$\text{Residual Value per Board Lot} = \frac{\text{Entitlement} \times (\text{Strike Price} - \text{Maximum Trade Price}) \times \text{one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement}}$$

“**Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement**” means the amount specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Settlement Disruption Event**” means an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer is unable to procure payment of the Cash Settlement Amount electronically through CCASS to the relevant bank account designated by the relevant Holder (“**Designated Bank Account**”);

“**Spot Price**” means:

- (a) in respect of a continuous trading session of the Stock Exchange, the price per Unit concluded by means of automatic order matching on the Stock Exchange as reported in the official real-time dissemination mechanism for the Stock Exchange during such continuous trading session in accordance with the Trading Rules, excluding direct business (as defined in the Trading Rules); and

- (b) in respect of a pre-opening session or a closing auction session (if applicable) of the Stock Exchange, as the case may be, the final Indicative Equilibrium Price (“**IEP**”) (as defined in the Trading Rules) of the Units (if any) calculated at the end of the pre-order matching period of such pre-opening session or closing auction session (if applicable), as the case may be, in accordance with the Trading Rules, excluding direct business (as defined in the Trading Rules),

subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time;

“**Stock Exchange**” means The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited;

“**Strike Price**” means the price specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Condition 6;

“**Trading Day**” means any day on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for trading for its regular trading sessions;

“**Trading Rules**” means the Rules and Regulations of the Stock Exchange prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time;

“**Trust**” means the trust specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

“**Unit**” means the unit specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document; and

“**Valuation Date**” means the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date unless, in the determination of the Issuer, a Market Disruption Event has occurred on that day in which case, the Valuation Date shall be the first succeeding Trading Day on which the Issuer determines that there is no Market Disruption Event, unless the Issuer determines that there is a Market Disruption Event occurring on each of the four Trading Days immediately following the original date which (but for the Market Disruption Event) would have been the Valuation Date. In that case:

- (a) the fourth Trading Day immediately following the original date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date (regardless of the Market Disruption Event); and
- (b) the Issuer shall determine the Closing Price having regard to the then prevailing market conditions, the last reported trading price of the Share on the Stock Exchange and such other factors as the Issuer determines to be relevant.

3. Exercise of CBBCs, Mandatory Call Event, Automatic Exercise and Expiry

- (A) The CBBCs are exercisable on the Expiry Date, provided that a Mandatory Call Event has not occurred.
- (B) Upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event, the CBBCs will terminate automatically on the Mandatory Call Date. Any CBBC in respect of which a Mandatory Call Event has occurred will entitle the Holder to receive the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) in accordance with Condition 4(D).
- (C) Any CBBC which has not automatically terminated on a Mandatory Call Date will automatically be exercised if, on the Expiry Date, the value of the Cash Settlement Amount is greater than zero (without prior notice being given to the Holders). The Holders will not be required to deliver any exercise notice and the Issuer or its agent will pay to the Holders the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) in accordance with Condition 4(D).
- (D) For the avoidance of doubt, where the CBBCs have been exercised on the Expiry Date or have automatically terminated on a Mandatory Call Date (as the case may be), payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) shall constitute full and final settlement of the obligations of the Issuer

with respect to the CBBCs. Subject to such payment having been made, the Issuer shall have no obligation towards the relevant Holder under the CBBCs subsequent to such Expiry Date or Mandatory Call Date (as the case may be).

- (E) Any CBBC which has not been automatically terminated or which has not been automatically exercised in accordance with Condition 3(B) or Condition 3(C) (as the case may be) shall expire immediately without value thereafter and all rights of the Holder and obligations of the Issuer with respect to such CBBC shall cease.

4. Exercise of CBBCs, Cancellation and Payment

- (A) CBBCs may only be exercised in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof.
- (B) The Holders will not be required to deliver an exercise notice for any purpose in relation to the CBBCs.
- (C) The Issuer will with effect from the first Business Day following the Mandatory Call Date or the Expiry Date (as the case may be), remove from its register the name of the person in respect of the CBBCs which (i) are the subject of an occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event; (ii) are the subject of an exercise pursuant to automatic exercise in accordance with these Conditions; or (iii) have expired worthless, and thereby cancel the relevant CBBCs.
- (D) Subject to automatic exercise of CBBCs or the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event in accordance with these Conditions, the Issuer will make a payment, in respect of every Board Lot, to the relevant Holder equal to the Cash Settlement Amount minus any determined Exercise Expenses. If the Cash Settlement Amount is equal to or less than the determined Exercise Expenses, no amount is payable.

The Cash Settlement Amount minus any determined Exercise Expenses shall be dispatched not later than the Settlement Date by crediting that amount in accordance with the CCASS Rules, to the Designated Bank Account.

If as a result of a Settlement Disruption Event, it is not possible for the Issuer to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder on the original Settlement Date, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder as soon as reasonably practicable after the original Settlement Date. The Issuer will not be liable to the Holder for any interest in respect of the amount due or any loss or damage that such Holder may suffer as a result of the existence of the Settlement Disruption Event.

If the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that a Market Disruption Event has occurred on the Valuation Date, then that Valuation Date shall be postponed to the first succeeding Trading Day on which the Issuer determines that there is no Market Disruption Event, unless the Issuer determines that there is a Market Disruption Event occurring on each of the four Trading Days immediately following the original date that, but for the Market Disruption Event, would have been the Valuation Date. In that case (i) that fourth Trading Day immediately following such original date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date, notwithstanding the Market Disruption Event, and (ii) the Issuer shall determine the Closing Price having regard to the then prevailing market conditions, the last reported trading price of the Units on the Stock Exchange and such other factors as the Issuer determines to be relevant.

5. Agent

- (A) The Agent will be acting as agent of the Issuer in respect of any CBBCs and will not assume any obligation or duty to or any relationship of agency or trust for the Holders.
- (B) The Issuer reserves the right, subject to the appointment of a successor, at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of the initial Agent and to appoint another agent provided that it will at all times maintain an agent in Hong Kong for so long as the CBBCs are listed on the Stock Exchange. Notice of any such termination or appointment will be given to the Holders in accordance with Condition 11.

6. Adjustments

Adjustments may be made by the Issuer and/or the Agent to these Conditions (including without limitation (i) the Strike Price, (ii) the Call Price and/or (iii) the Entitlement) on the basis of the following provisions:

- (A) *Rights Issues*. If and whenever the Trust shall, by way of Rights (as defined below), offer new Units for subscription at a fixed subscription price to the holders of existing Units pro rata to existing holdings (a “**Rights Offer**”), the Entitlement will be adjusted to take effect on the Business Day on which trading in the Units of the Trust becomes ex-entitlement (“**Rights Issue Adjustment Date**”) in accordance with the following formula:

The Strike Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Strike Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times X$$

The Call Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Call Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times Y$$

The Entitlement will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{1 + M}{1 + (R/S) \times M}$$

E: Existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Rights Offer

X: Existing Strike Price immediately prior to the Rights Offer

Y: Existing Call Price immediately prior to the Rights Offer

S: Cum-Rights Unit price being the closing price of an existing Unit as derived from the Daily Quotation Sheet of the Stock Exchange on the last Business Day on which the Units are traded on a cum-Rights basis

R: Subscription price per new Unit as specified in the Rights Offer plus an amount equal to any distributions or other benefits foregone to exercise the Rights

M: Number of new Unit(s) (whether a whole or a fraction) per existing Unit each holder thereof is entitled to subscribe

Provided that if the adjustment to be made would result in the Entitlement being changed by one per cent. or less, then no adjustment will be made. The adjustments of the Strike Price and the Call Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall take effect on the Rights Issue Adjustment Date.

For the purposes of these Conditions:

“**Rights**” means the right(s) attached to each existing Unit or needed to acquire one new Unit (as the case may be) which are given to the holders of existing Units to subscribe at a fixed subscription price for new Units pursuant to the Rights Offer (whether by the exercise of one Right, a part of a Right or an aggregate number of Rights).

- (B) *Bonus Issues*. If and whenever the Trust shall make an issue of Units credited as fully paid to the holders of Units generally by way of capitalization of profits or reserves (other than pursuant to a scrip distribution or similar scheme for the time being operated by the Trust or otherwise in lieu of a cash distribution and without any payment or other consideration being made or given by such holders) (a “**Bonus Issue**”) the Entitlement will be adjusted on the Business Day on which trading in the Units of the Trust becomes ex-entitlement (“**Bonus Issue Adjustment Date**”) in accordance with the following formula:

The Strike Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Strike Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times X$$

The Call Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Call Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times Y$$

The Entitlement will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

Adjustment Factor = 1 + N

E: Existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Bonus Issue

X: Existing Strike Price immediately prior to the Bonus Issue

Y: Existing Call Price immediately prior to the Bonus Issue

N: Number of additional Units (whether a whole or a fraction) received by a holder of existing Units for each Unit held prior to the Bonus Issue

Provided that if the adjustment to be made would result in the Entitlement being changed by one per cent. or less, then no adjustment will be made. The adjustments of the Strike Price and the Call Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall take effect on the Bonus Issue Adjustment Date.

- (C) *Subdivisions and Consolidations*. If and whenever the Trust shall subdivide its Units or any class of its outstanding Units into a greater number of units (a “**Subdivision**”) or consolidate the Units or any class of its outstanding Units into a smaller number of units (a “**Consolidation**”), then:

- (i) in the case of a Subdivision, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto will be increased whereas the Strike Price and the Call Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) will be decreased in the same ratio as the Subdivision; and
- (ii) in the case of a Consolidation, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto will be decreased whereas the Strike Price and the Call Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) will be increased in the same ratio as the Consolidation,

in each case on the day on which the relevant Subdivision or Consolidation (as the case may be) takes effect.

- (D) *Restructuring Events*. If it is announced that the Trust is to or may merge or consolidate with or into any other corporation (including becoming, by agreement or otherwise, a subsidiary of any corporation or controlled by any person or corporation) (except where the Trust is the surviving corporation in a merger) or that it is to or may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its assets,

the rights attaching to the CBBCs may in the absolute discretion of the Issuer be amended no later than the Business Day preceding the consummation of such merger, consolidation, sale or transfer (each a “**Restructuring Event**”) (as determined by the Issuer in its absolute discretion).

The rights attaching to the CBBCs after the adjustment shall, after such Restructuring Event, relate to the number of units of the trust(s) resulting from or surviving such Restructuring Event or other securities (“**Substituted Securities**”) and/or cash offered in substitution for the affected Units, as the case may be, to which the holder of such number of Units to which the CBBCs related immediately before such Restructuring Event would have been entitled upon such Restructuring Event. Thereafter the provisions hereof shall apply to such Substituted Securities, provided that any Substituted Securities may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be deemed to be replaced by an amount in Hong Kong dollars equal to the market value or, if no market value is available, fair value, of such Substituted Securities in each case as determined by the Issuer as soon as practicable after such Restructuring Event is effected.

For the avoidance of doubt, any remaining Units shall not be affected by this paragraph (D) and, where cash is offered in substitution for Units or is deemed to replace Substituted Securities as described above, references in these Conditions to the Units shall include any such cash.

- (E) *Cash Distribution.* Generally, no adjustment will be made for an ordinary cash distribution (whether or not it is offered with a script alternative) (“**Ordinary Distribution**”). For any other forms of cash distribution (each a “**Cash Distribution**”) announced by the Trust, such as a cash bonus, special distribution or extraordinary distribution, no adjustment will be made unless the value of the Cash Distribution accounts for 2 per cent. or more of the Unit’s closing price on the day of announcement by the Trust.

If and whenever the Trust shall make a Cash Distribution credited as fully paid to the holders of Units generally, the Entitlement shall be adjusted to take effect on the Business Day on which trading in the Units of the Trust becomes ex-entitlement in respect of the relevant Cash Distribution (“**Cash Distribution Adjustment Date**”) in accordance with the following formula:

The Strike Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Strike Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times X$$

The Call Price will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Call Price} = \frac{1}{\text{Adjustment Factor}} \times Y$$

The Entitlement will be adjusted to:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{S - OD}{S - OD - CD}$$

E: The existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Cash Distribution

X: Existing Strike Price immediately prior to the Cash Distribution

Y: Existing Call Price immediately prior to the Cash Distribution

CD: The Cash Distribution per Unit

OD: The Ordinary Distribution per Unit, provided that the OD shall be zero if the date on which the Units are traded on an ex-Ordinary Distribution basis is not the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date

S: The closing price of an existing Unit, as derived from the Daily Quotation Sheet of the Stock Exchange on the Business Day immediately preceding the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date

The adjustment of the Strike Price and the Call Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall take effect on the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date.

(F) *Other Adjustments.* Without prejudice to and notwithstanding any prior adjustment(s) made pursuant to the applicable Conditions, the Issuer may (but shall not be obliged to) make such other adjustments to the terms and conditions of the CBBCs as appropriate where any event (including the events as contemplated in the applicable Conditions) occurs and irrespective of, in substitution for, or in addition to the provisions contemplated in the applicable Conditions, provided that such adjustment is:

(a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Holders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Holder or the tax or other consequences of such adjustment in any particular jurisdiction); or

(b) determined by the Issuer in good faith to be appropriate and commercially reasonable.

(G) *Notice of Adjustments.* All determinations made by the Issuer and/or the Agent pursuant hereto will be conclusive and binding on the Holders. The Issuer and/or the Agent will give, or procure that there is given, notice as soon as practicable of any adjustment and of the date from which such adjustment is effective by publication in accordance with Condition 11.

7. **Illegality or Impracticability**

The Issuer is entitled to terminate the CBBCs if it determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that, for reasons beyond its control, it has become or it will become illegal or impracticable:

(a) for it to perform its obligations under the CBBCs in whole or in part as a result of:

(i) the adoption of, or any change in, any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law); or

(ii) the promulgation of, or any change in, the interpretation by any court, tribunal, governmental, administrative, legislative, regulatory or judicial authority or power with competent jurisdiction of any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law),

(each of (i) and (ii), a “**Change in Law Event**”); or

(b) for it or any of its affiliates to maintain the Issuer’s hedging arrangements with respect to the CBBCs due to a Change in Law Event.

Upon the occurrence of a Change in Law Event, the Issuer will, if and to the extent permitted by the applicable law or regulation, pay to each Holder a cash amount that the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be the fair market value in respect of each CBBC held by such Holder immediately prior to such termination (ignoring such illegality or impracticability) less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any related hedging arrangement as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion. Payment will be made to each Holder in such manner as shall be notified to the Holder in accordance with Condition 11.

8. **Purchases by the Issuer**

The Issuer and/or any of its subsidiaries may at any time purchase CBBCs at any price in the open market or by tender or by private treaty. Any CBBCs so purchased may be held or resold or surrendered for cancellation.

9. Global Certificate

A global certificate (the “**Global Certificate**”) representing the CBBCs will be deposited within CCASS and registered in the name of the Nominee. The Global Certificate will not be exchangeable for definitive certificates.

10. Meetings of Holders and Modification

(A) *Meetings of Holders.* Notices for convening meetings to consider any matter affecting the Holder’s interests will be given to the Holder in accordance with the provisions of Condition 11.

Every question submitted to a meeting of the Holder shall be decided by poll. A meeting may be convened by the Issuer or by Holders holding not less than 10 percent of the CBBCs for the time being remaining unexercised. The quorum at any such meeting for passing an Extraordinary Resolution will be two or more persons (including any nominee appointed by the Holder) holding or representing not less than 25 percent of the CBBCs for the time being remaining unexercised, or at any adjourned meeting two or more persons being or representing Holders whatever the number of CBBCs so held or represented.

A resolution will be an Extraordinary Resolution when it has been passed at a duly convened meeting by not less than three-quarters of the votes cast by such Holders as, being entitled to do so, vote in person or by proxy.

An Extraordinary Resolution passed at any meeting of the Holders shall be binding on all the Holders, whether or not they are present at the meeting.

Resolutions can be passed in writing without a meeting of the Holders being held if passed unanimously.

(B) *Modification.* The Issuer may, without the consent of the Holders, effect any modification of the terms and conditions of the CBBCs or the Instrument which, in the opinion of the Issuer, is: (i) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Holders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Holder or the tax or other consequences of such modification in any particular jurisdiction); (ii) of a formal, minor or technical nature; (iii) made to correct a manifest error; or (iv) necessary in order to comply with mandatory provisions of the laws or regulations of Hong Kong. Any such modification shall be binding on the Holders and shall be notified to them by the Agent before the effective date or as soon as practicable thereafter in accordance with Condition 11.

11. Notices

All notices in English and Chinese to the Holder will be validly given if published on the website of Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited, www.hkex.com.hk.

12. Liquidation

In the event of a liquidation or dissolution of the Trust or the appointment of a liquidator, receiver or administrator or analogous person under Hong Kong law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, all unexercised CBBCs will lapse and shall cease to be valid for any purpose, in the case of voluntary liquidation, on the effective date of the relevant resolution and, in the case of an involuntary liquidation or dissolution, on the date of the relevant court order or, in the case of the appointment of a liquidator or receiver or administrator or analogous person under any applicable law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, on the date when such appointment is effective but subject (in any such case) to any contrary mandatory requirement of law.

13. Further Issues

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time, without the consent of the Holders, to create and issue further CBBCs so as to form a single series with the CBBCs.

14. Delisting

- (A) If at any time the Units cease to be listed on the Stock Exchange, the Issuer shall give effect to these Conditions in such manner and make such adjustments to the rights attaching to the CBBCs as it shall, in its absolute discretion, consider appropriate to ensure, so far as it is reasonably able to do so, that the interests of the Holders generally are not materially prejudiced as a consequence of such delisting (without considering the individual circumstances of any Holder or the tax or other consequences that may result in any particular jurisdiction).
- (B) Without prejudice to the generality of Condition 14(A), where the Units are, or, upon the delisting, become, listed on any other stock exchange, these Conditions may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be amended to the extent necessary to allow for the substitution of that other stock exchange in place of the Stock Exchange and the Issuer may, without the consent of the Holders, make such adjustments to the entitlements of Holders on automatic expiry or exercise (including, if appropriate, by converting foreign currency amounts at prevailing market rates into the relevant currency) as may be appropriate in the circumstances.
- (C) The Issuer shall determine, in its absolute discretion, any adjustment or amendment and its determination shall be conclusive and binding on the Holders save in the case of manifest error. Notice of any adjustments or amendments shall be given to the Holders in accordance with Condition 11 as soon as practicable after they are determined.

15. Taxation

The Issuer is not liable for or otherwise obliged to pay any tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer or exercise of any CBBCs.

16. Good Faith and Commercially Reasonable Manner

Any exercise of discretion by the Issuer under these Conditions will be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

17. Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance

A person who is not a party to these Conditions has no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance (Cap. 623 of the Laws of Hong Kong) to enforce or to enjoy the benefit of any term of the CBBCs.

18. Governing Law

The CBBCs and the Instrument will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China ("**Hong Kong**"). The Issuer and each Holder (by its purchase of the CBBCs) shall be deemed to have submitted for all purposes in connection with the CBBCs and the Instrument to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of Hong Kong.

19. Language

A Chinese translation of these Conditions is available upon request during usual business hours on any weekday (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted) at the offices of the Agent. In the event of any inconsistency between the English version and the Chinese translation of these Conditions, the English version shall prevail and be governing.

Agent

BOCI Securities Limited
20/F, Bank of China Tower
1 Garden Road
Hong Kong

APPENDIX 2
AUDITOR'S REPORT AND CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL
STATEMENTS OF THE ISSUER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER
2020

This information in this Appendix 2 has been extracted from our consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2020. The page numbers above the page numbers of this document refer to the pages of our consolidated financial statements.

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the members of BOCI Asia Limited

中銀國際亞洲有限公司

(Incorporated in Hong Kong with limited liability)

Opinion

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of BOCI Asia Limited (the "Company") and its subsidiaries (the "Group") set out on pages 7 to 107 which comprise the consolidated statement of financial position as at 31 December 2020, and the consolidated income statement, the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, the consolidated statement of changes in equity and the consolidated statement of cash flows for the year then ended, and notes to the consolidated financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements give a true and fair view of the consolidated financial position of the Group as at 31 December 2020, and of its consolidated financial performance and its consolidated cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards ("HKFRSs") issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants ("HKICPA") and have been properly prepared in compliance with the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with Hong Kong Standards on Auditing ("HKSA") and with reference to Practice Note 820 (Revised), *The Audit of Licensed Corporations and Associated Entities of Intermediaries* issued by the HKICPA. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the *Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated financial statements* section of our report. We are independent of the Group in accordance with the HKICPA's *Code of Ethics for Professional Accountants* (the "Code"), and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the Code. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Information other than the financial statements and auditor's report thereon

The directors of the Company are responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the report of the directors.

Our opinion on the consolidated financial statements does not cover the other information and we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the consolidated financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the consolidated financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT (continued)

To the members of BOCI Asia Limited

中銀國際亞洲有限公司

(Incorporated in Hong Kong with limited liability)

Responsibilities of the directors for the consolidated financial statements

The directors of the Company are responsible for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements that give a true and fair view in accordance with HKFRSs issued by the HKICPA and the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance, and for such internal control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the directors of the Company are responsible for assessing the Group's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the directors of the Company either intend to liquidate the Group or to cease operations or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

In addition, the directors of the Company are required to ensure that the consolidated financial statements are in accordance with the records kept under the Hong Kong Securities and Futures (Keeping of Records) Rules and satisfy the requirements of the Hong Kong Securities and Futures (Accounts and Audit) Rules.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Our report is made solely to you, as a body, in accordance with section 405 of the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance, and for no other purpose. We do not assume responsibility towards or accept liability to any other person for the contents of this report.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with HKSAAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these consolidated financial statements. In addition, we are required to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are in accordance with the records kept under the Hong Kong Securities and Futures (Keeping of Records) Rules and satisfy the requirements of the Hong Kong Securities and Futures (Accounts and Audit) Rules.

As part of an audit in accordance with HKSAAs, we exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. We also:

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Group's internal control.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the directors of the Company.

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT (continued)

To the members of BOCI Asia Limited

中銀國際亞洲有限公司

(Incorporated in Hong Kong with limited liability)

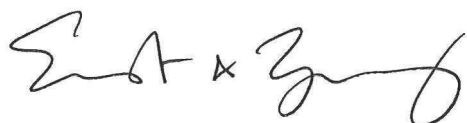
Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated financial statements (continued)

- Conclude on the appropriateness of the Company's directors' use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Group's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the consolidated financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Group to cease to continue as a going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the consolidated financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the consolidated financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- Obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial information of the entities or business activities within the Group to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements. We are responsible for the direction, supervision and performance of the group audit. We remain solely responsible for our audit opinion.

We communicate with the board of directors regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

Report on matters under the Hong Kong Securities and Futures (Keeping of Records) Rules and Hong Kong Securities and Futures (Accounts and Audit) Rules of the Hong Kong Securities and Futures Ordinance

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements are in accordance with the records kept under the Hong Kong Securities and Futures (Keeping of Records) Rules and satisfy the requirements of the Hong Kong Securities and Futures (Accounts and Audit) Rules.



Certified Public Accountants
Hong Kong
26 April 2021

BOCI ASIA LIMITED
中銀國際亞洲有限公司

CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT

For the year ended 31 December 2020

	Notes	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Revenue	5a	3,320,612,836	2,812,745,874
Trading gain, net	5b	513,438,165	346,037,185
Other income	6	244,192,801	235,339,476
Total income		<u>4,078,243,802</u>	<u>3,394,122,535</u>
Commission and clearing expenses		(940,170,385)	(592,620,831)
Staff costs	7	(668,491,619)	(607,702,168)
Other operating expenses		(1,084,508,345)	(1,046,257,132)
		<u>(2,693,170,349)</u>	<u>(2,246,580,131)</u>
Finance costs	11	(186,126,756)	(216,228,920)
Operating profit before impairment on financial assets		1,198,946,697	931,313,484
Net charge for impairment on financial assets	9	(8,746,535)	(304,357)
Profit before taxation	10	<u>1,190,200,162</u>	<u>931,009,127</u>
Income tax expense	12	(112,562,717)	(23,556,673)
Profit for the year		<u>1,077,637,445</u>	<u>907,452,454</u>
Attributable to:			
Equity holders of the Company		<u>1,077,637,445</u>	<u>907,452,454</u>

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

BOCI ASIA LIMITED
中銀國際亞洲有限公司

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

For the year ended 31 December 2020

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Profit for the year	1,077,637,445	907,452,454
Other comprehensive income	-	-
Total comprehensive income for the year	<u>1,077,637,445</u>	<u>907,452,454</u>
Attributable to:		
Equity holders of the Company	<u>1,077,637,445</u>	<u>907,452,454</u>

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

BOCI ASIA LIMITED
中銀國際亞洲有限公司

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

As at 31 December 2020

	Notes	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
NON-CURRENT ASSETS			
Plant and equipment	13	-	-
Right-of-use assets	16	41,395,913	75,453,787
Intangible assets	14	54,899,881	56,628,102
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	17	354,921	354,982
Statutory deposits and other assets		208,504,119	78,502,943
Deferred income tax assets	15	846,570	4,358,458
Total non-current assets		<u>306,001,404</u>	<u>215,298,272</u>
CURRENT ASSETS			
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	18	871,110,199	284,378,671
Debt instruments at amortised cost	19	349,976,519	149,610,910
Derivative financial instruments	21	389,548,704	150,815,271
Loans and receivables	22	40,248,452,738	23,329,240,281
Amounts due from the immediate holding company	25	3,317,498,684	2,765,836,830
Amounts due from fellow subsidiaries	24	-	8,402
Amounts due from a related company	25	8,152,301	8,972,071
Cash and balances with banks	23	6,312,972,538	5,856,492,852
Taxation recoverable		-	90,074,895
Total current assets		<u>51,497,711,683</u>	<u>32,635,430,183</u>
CURRENT LIABILITIES			
Subordinated loans from the immediate holding company	25	2,500,000,000	2,500,000,000
Bank loans	20	400,929,091	200,135,626
Amounts due to the immediate holding company	25	8,043,854,809	4,290,105,676
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries	24	2,470,435	7,180,198
Accounts and other payables	26	20,867,449,736	8,015,247,574
Deposits from customers	27	7,466,067,447	7,033,830,423
Derivative financial instruments	21	539,484,247	209,536,730
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	28	416,565,742	152,699,232
Lease liabilities	16	34,912,125	33,750,465
Taxation payable		157,848,365	84,795,300
Total current liabilities		<u>40,429,581,997</u>	<u>22,527,281,224</u>
NET CURRENT ASSETS		<u>11,068,129,686</u>	<u>10,108,148,959</u>
TOTAL ASSETS LESS CURRENT LIABILITIES		<u>11,374,131,090</u>	<u>10,323,447,231</u>

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

BOCI ASIA LIMITED
中銀國際亞洲有限公司

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION (continued)

As at 31 December 2020

	Notes	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
TOTAL ASSETS LESS CURRENT LIABILITIES		11,374,131,090	10,323,447,231
NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES			
Accounts and other payables	26	29,974,747	22,016,208
Lease liabilities	16	7,777,690	42,689,815
Total non-current liabilities		<u>37,752,437</u>	<u>64,706,023</u>
Net assets		<u>11,336,378,653</u>	<u>10,258,741,208</u>
EQUITY			
Capital and reserves attributable to the Company's equity holders			
Share capital	29	2,000,000,000	2,000,000,000
Reserve for fair value change of financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income		15,000	15,000
Retained earnings		9,336,363,653	8,258,726,208
Total equity		<u>11,336,378,653</u>	<u>10,258,741,208</u>



.....
Leung Yiu Kei
Director



.....
Lee Kin Man
Director

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

BOCI ASIA LIMITED
中銀國際亞洲有限公司

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

For the year ended 31 December 2020

	Attributable to equity holders of the Company			
	Share capital HK\$	Reserve for fair value change of financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income HK\$	Retained earnings HK\$	Total HK\$
Balance at 1 January 2019	2,000,000,000	15,000	7,351,273,754	9,351,288,754
Profit and total comprehensive income for the year	-	-	907,452,454	907,452,454
Balance at 31 December 2019	<u>2,000,000,000</u>	<u>15,000</u>	<u>8,258,726,208</u>	<u>10,258,741,208</u>
Balance at 1 January 2020	2,000,000,000	15,000	8,258,726,208	10,258,741,208
Profit and total comprehensive income for the year	-	-	1,077,637,445	1,077,637,445
Balance at 31 December 2020	<u>2,000,000,000</u>	<u>15,000</u>	<u>9,336,363,653</u>	<u>11,336,378,653</u>

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

BOCI ASIA LIMITED
中銀國際亞洲有限公司

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

For the year ended 31 December 2020

	Notes	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Cash flows from operating activities			
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities	30(a)	1,645,493,188	(2,449,842,400)
Cash flows from investing activities			
Additions to intangible assets	14	-	(8,641,105)
Purchase of debt instruments at amortised cost	19	(1,098,970,062)	(894,880,104)
Proceeds from redemption of debt instruments at amortised cost	19	900,000,000	999,160,811
Net cash (used in)/generated from investing activities		(198,970,062)	95,639,602
Cash flows from financing activities			
New bank loans	30(b)	400,000,000	200,000,000
Repayment of bank loans	30(b)	(200,000,000)	-
Principal portion of lease payments	30(b)	(33,750,465)	(25,545,108)
Net cash generated from financing activities		166,249,535	174,454,892
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		1,612,772,661	(2,179,747,906)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year		3,523,790,851	5,703,538,757
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year		5,136,563,512	3,523,790,851
Analysis of balances of cash and cash equivalents			
Cash at banks and in hand	23	2,767,732,188	1,164,523,183
Placements with banks with original maturity within three months	23	2,368,831,324	2,359,267,668
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year		5,136,563,512	3,523,790,851

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

1. CORPORATE AND GROUP INFORMATION

BOCI Asia Limited (the "Company") is a limited liability company incorporated in Hong Kong. The address of its registered office is 26/F, Bank of China Tower, 1 Garden Road, Central, Hong Kong.

The Company and its subsidiaries (the "Group") provide a broad range of investment banking services for a diverse group of domestic and international companies, financial institutions, government agencies and individuals through its subsidiaries and affiliates in Hong Kong. The Group engages in the provision of banking services, underwriting and financial advisory, sales and trading of securities and other financial instruments.

The immediate holding company is BOC International Holdings Limited, which is incorporated in Hong Kong. The Company is subject to the control of the State Council of the People's Republic of China Government through China Investment Corporation and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Central Huijin Investment Ltd.

The consolidated financial statements were approved and authorised for issue by the Board of Directors on 26 April 2021.

Information about subsidiaries

Particulars of the Company's subsidiaries as at 31 December 2020 are as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Place of incorporation</u>	<u>Principal activities</u>	<u>Particulars of issued share capital</u>	<u>Interest held</u>
Bank of China International Limited 中銀國際有限公司	Hong Kong	Banking and related financing services	HK\$1,000,000,000	100%#
BOCI Research Limited 中銀國際研究有限公司	Hong Kong	Research	US\$130,000	100%#
BOCI Securities Limited 中銀國際證券有限公司	Hong Kong	Securities dealing and brokerage	HK\$406,000,000	100%#

Shares held directly by the Company

During the year, the Company's subsidiary, Bank of China International Limited dissolved its subsidiary, Modena Limited by the way of deregistration on 27 March 2020.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The principal accounting policies applied in the preparation of these consolidated financial statements are set out below. These policies have been consistently applied to all the years presented, except for the change in accounting policies and disclosures as disclosed in note 2.1(a) below.

2.1 Basis of preparation

The consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards ("HKFRSs") (which include all Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards, Hong Kong Accounting Standards ("HKASs") and Interpretations) issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants ("HKICPA"), accounting principles generally accepted in Hong Kong and the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance. The consolidated financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention, as modified for the revaluation of financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income, financial assets and financial liabilities (including derivative instruments) at fair value through profit or loss, which are carried at fair value.

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with HKFRSs requires the use of certain critical accounting estimates. It also requires management to exercise its judgement in the process of applying the Group's accounting policies. The areas involving a higher degree of judgement or complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the consolidated financial statements are disclosed in note 32 to the consolidated financial statements.

(a) Changes in accounting policies and disclosures

The Group has adopted the *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting 2018* and the following revised HKFRSs for the first time for the current year's consolidated financial statements.

Amendments to HKFRS 3	<i>Definition of a Business</i>
Amendments to HKFRS 9, HKAS 39 and HKFRS 7	<i>Interest Rate Benchmark Reform</i>
Amendment to HKFRS 16	<i>Covid-19-Related Rent Concessions (early adopted)</i>
Amendments to HKAS 1 and HKAS 8	<i>Definition of Material</i>

The nature and the impact of the *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting 2018* and the revised HKFRSs are described below:

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.1 Basis of preparation (continued)

(a) Changes in accounting policies and disclosures (continued)

- *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting 2018* (the "Conceptual Framework") sets out a comprehensive set of concepts for financial reporting and standard setting, and provides guidance for preparers of financial statements in developing consistent accounting policies and assistance to all parties to understand and interpret the standards. The Conceptual Framework includes new chapters on measurement and reporting financial performance, new guidance on the derecognition of assets and liabilities, and updated definitions and recognition criteria for assets and liabilities. It also clarifies the roles of stewardship, prudence and measurement uncertainty in financial reporting. The Conceptual Framework is not a standard, and none of the concepts contained therein override the concepts or requirements in any standard. The Conceptual Framework did not have any significant impact on the financial position and performance of the Group.
- Amendments to HKFRS 3 clarify and provide additional guidance on the definition of a business. The amendments clarify that for an integrated set of activities and assets to be considered a business, it must include, at a minimum, an input and a substantive process that together significantly contribute to the ability to create output. A business can exist without including all of the inputs and processes needed to create outputs. The amendments remove the assessment of whether market participants are capable of acquiring the business and continue to produce outputs. Instead, the focus is on whether acquired inputs and acquired substantive processes together significantly contribute to the ability to create outputs. The amendments have also narrowed the definition of outputs to focus on goods or services provided to customers, investment income or other income from ordinary activities. Furthermore, the amendments provide guidance to assess whether an acquired process is substantive and introduce an optional fair value concentration test to permit a simplified assessment of whether an acquired set of activities and assets is not a business. The Group has applied the amendments prospectively to transactions or other events that occurred on or after 1 January 2020. The amendments did not have any impact on the financial position and performance of the Group.
- Amendments to HKFRS 9, HKAS 39 and HKFRS 7 address issue affecting financial reporting in the period before the replacement of an existing interest rate benchmark with an alternative risk-free rate ("RFR"). The amendments provide temporary reliefs which enable hedge accounting to continue during the period of uncertainty before the introduction of the alternative RFR. In addition, the amendments require companies to provide additional information to investors about their hedging relationships which are directly affected by these uncertainties. The amendments did not have any impact on the financial position and performance of the Group as the Group does not have any interest rate hedging relationships.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.1 Basis of preparation (continued)

(a) Changes in accounting policies and disclosures (continued)

- Amendment to HKFRS 16 provides a practical expedient for lessees to elect not to apply lease modification accounting for rent concessions arising as a direct consequence of the covid-19 pandemic. The practical expedient applies only to rent concessions occurring as a direct consequence of the pandemic and only if (i) the change in lease payments results in revised consideration for the lease that is substantially the same as, or less than, the consideration for the lease immediately preceding the change; (ii) any reduction in lease payments affects only payments originally due on or before 30 June 2021; and (iii) there is no substantive change to other terms and conditions of the lease. The amendment is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 June 2020 with earlier application permitted and shall be applied retrospectively. The amendments did not have any significant impact on the financial position and performance of the Group.
- Amendments to HKAS 1 and HKAS 8 provide a new definition of material. The new definition states that information is material if omitting, misstating or obscuring it could reasonably be expected to influence decisions that the primary users of general purpose financial statements make on the basis of those financial statements. The amendments clarify that materiality will depend on the nature or magnitude of information, or both. The amendments did not have any significant impact on the financial position and performance of the Group.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.1 Basis of preparation (continued)

(b) Issued but not yet effective Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards

The Group has not applied the following new and revised HKFRSs, that have been issued but are not yet effective, in these consolidated financial statements.

Amendments to HKFRS 3	<i>Reference to the Conceptual Framework²</i>
Amendments to HKFRS 9, HKAS 39 and HKFRS 7 HKFRS 4 and HKFRS 16	<i>Interest Rate Benchmark Reform - Phase 2¹</i>
Amendments to HKFRS 10 and HKAS 28 (2011)	<i>Sale or Contribution of Assets between an Investor and its Associate or Joint Venture⁴</i>
HKFRS 17	<i>Insurance Contract³</i>
Amendments to HKFRS 17	<i>Insurance Contracts^{3, 6}</i>
Amendments to HKAS 1	<i>Classification of Liabilities as Current or Non-current^{3, 5}</i>
Amendments to HKAS 16	<i>Property, Plant and Equipment: Proceeds before Intended Use²</i>
Amendments to HKAS 37 <i>Annual Improvements to HKFRSs 2018-2020</i>	<i>Onerous Contracts - Cost of Fulfilling a Contract²</i> Amendments to HKFRS 1, HKFRS 9, Illustrative Examples accompanying HKFRS 16, and HKAS 41 ²

¹ Effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2021

² Effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2022

³ Effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2023

⁴ No mandatory effective date yet determined but available for adoption

⁵ As a consequence of the amendments to HKAS 1, Hong Kong Interpretation 5 *Presentation of Financial Statements - Classification by the Borrower of a Term Loan that Contains a Repayment on Demand Clause* was revised in October 2020 to align the corresponding wording with no change in conclusion

⁶ As a consequence of the amendments to HKFRS 17 issued in October 2020, HKFRS 4 was amended to extend the temporary exemption that permits insurers to apply HKAS 39 rather than HKFRS 9 for annual periods beginning before 1 January 2023

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.1 Basis of preparation (continued)

(b) Issued but not yet effective Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards (continued)

Further information about those HKFRSs that are expected to be applicable to the Group is described below.

- Amendments to HKFRS 3 are intended to replace a reference to the previous Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements with a reference to the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting issued in June 2018 without significantly changing its requirements. The amendments also add to HKFRS 3 an exception to its recognition principle for an entity to refer to the Conceptual Framework to determine what constitutes an asset or a liability. The exception specifies that, for liabilities and contingent liabilities that would be within the scope of HKAS 37 or HK(IFRIC)-Int 21 if they were incurred separately rather than assumed in a business combination, an entity applying HKFRS 3 should refer to HKAS 37 or HK(IFRIC)-Int 21 respectively instead of the Conceptual Framework. Furthermore, the amendments clarify that contingent assets do not qualify for recognition at the acquisition date. The Group expects to adopt the amendments prospectively from 1 January 2022. Since the amendments apply prospectively to business combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after the date of first application, the Group will not be affected by these amendments on the date of transition.
- Amendments to HKFRS 9, HKAS 39, HKFRS 7, HKFRS 4 and HKFRS 16 address issues not dealt with in the previous amendments which affect financial reporting when an existing interest rate benchmark is replaced with an alternative RFR. The Phase 2 amendments provide a practical expedient to allow the effective interest rate to be updated without adjusting the carrying amount when accounting for changes in the basis for determining the contractual cash flows of financial assets and liabilities, if the change is a direct consequence of the interest rate benchmark reform and the new basis for determining the contractual cash flows is economically equivalent to the previous basis immediately preceding the change. In addition, the amendments permit changes required by the interest rate benchmark reform to be made to hedge designations and hedge documentation without the hedging relationship being discontinued. Any gains or losses that could arise on transition are dealt with through the normal requirements of HKFRS 9 to measure and recognise hedge ineffectiveness. The amendments also provide a temporary relief to entities from having to meet the separately identifiable requirement when an RFR is designated as a risk component. The relief allows an entity, upon designation of the hedge, to assume that the separately identifiable requirement is met, provided the entity reasonably expects the RFR risk component to become separately identifiable within the next 24 months. Furthermore, the amendments require an entity to disclose additional information to enable users of financial statements to understand the effect of interest rate benchmark reform on an entity's financial instruments and risk management strategy. The amendments are effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2021 and shall be applied retrospectively, but entities are not required to restate the comparative information.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.1 Basis of preparation (continued)

(b) Issued but not yet effective Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards (continued)

The Group had certain interest-bearing bank borrowings and subordinated loans from the immediate holding company denominated in Hong Kong dollars and foreign currencies based on the Hong Kong Interbank Offered Rate as at 31 December 2020. If the interest rates of these borrowings are replaced by RFRs in a future period, the Group will apply this practical expedient upon the modification of these borrowings when the “economically equivalent” criterion is met and expects that no significant modification gain or loss will arise as a result of applying the amendments to these changes.

- Amendments to HKAS 1 clarify the requirements for classifying liabilities as current or non-current. The amendments specify that if an entity’s right to defer settlement of a liability is subject to the entity complying with specified conditions, the entity has a right to defer settlement of the liability at the end of the reporting period if it complies with those conditions at that date. Classification of a liability is unaffected by the likelihood that the entity will exercise its right to defer settlement of the liability. The amendments also clarify the situations that are considered a settlement of a liability. The amendments are effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2023 and shall be applied retrospectively. Earlier application is permitted. The amendments are not expected to have any significant impact on the Group’s consolidated financial statements.
- Amendments to HKAS 37 clarify that for the purpose of assessing whether a contract is onerous under HKAS 37, the cost of fulfilling the contract comprises the costs that relate directly to the contract. Costs that relate directly to a contract include both the incremental costs of fulfilling that contract (e.g., direct labour and materials) and an allocation of other costs that relate directly to fulfilling that contract (e.g., an allocation of the depreciation charge for an item of property, plant and equipment used in fulfilling the contract as well as contract management and supervision costs). General and administrative costs do not relate directly to a contract and are excluded unless they are explicitly chargeable to the counterparty under the contract. The amendments are effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2022 and shall be applied to contracts for which an entity has not yet fulfilled all its obligations at the beginning of the annual reporting period in which it first applies the amendments. Earlier application is permitted. Any cumulative effect of initially applying the amendments shall be recognised as an adjustment to the opening equity at the date of initial application without restating the comparative information. The amendments are not expected to have any significant impact on the Group’s consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.1 Basis of preparation (continued)

(b) Issued but not yet effective Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards (continued)

- *Annual Improvements to HKFRSs 2018-2020* sets out amendments to HKFRS 1, HKFRS 9, Illustrative Examples accompanying HKFRS 16, and HKAS 41. Details of the amendments that are expected to be applicable to the Group are as follows:

HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments: clarifies the fees that an entity includes when assessing whether the terms of a new or modified financial liability are substantially different from the terms of the original financial liability. These fees include only those paid or received between the borrower and the lender, including fees paid or received by either the borrower or lender on the other's behalf. An entity applies the amendment to financial liabilities that are modified or exchanged on or after the beginning of the annual reporting period in which the entity first applies the amendment. The amendment is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2022. Earlier application is permitted. The amendment is not expected to have a significant impact on the Group's consolidated financial statements.

HKFRS 16 Leases: removes the illustration of payments from the lessor relating to leasehold improvements in Illustrative Example 13 accompanying HKFRS 16. This removes potential confusion regarding the treatment of lease incentives when applying HKFRS 16.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.2 Basis of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries (collectively referred to as the "Group") for the year ended 31 December 2020. A subsidiary is an entity (including a structured entity), directly or indirectly, controlled by the Company. Control is achieved when the Group is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the investee and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the investee (i.e., existing rights that give the Group the current ability to direct the relevant activities of the investee).

When the Company has, directly or indirectly, less than a majority of the voting or similar rights of an investee, the Group considers all relevant facts and circumstances in assessing whether it has power over an investee, including:

- (i) the contractual arrangement with the other vote holders of the investee;
- (ii) rights arising from other contractual arrangements; and
- (iii) the Group's voting rights and potential voting rights.

The financial statements of the subsidiaries are prepared for the same reporting period as the Company, using consistent accounting policies. The results of the subsidiaries are consolidated from the date on which the Group obtains control, and continue to be consolidated until the date that such control ceases.

Profit or loss are attributed to the owners of the parent of the Group. All intra-group assets and liabilities, equity, income, expenses and cash flows relating to transactions between members of the Group are eliminated in full on consolidation.

The Group reassesses whether or not it controls an investee if facts and circumstances indicate that there are changes to one or more of the three elements of control described in the accounting policy for the subsidiaries. A change in the ownership interest of a subsidiary, without a loss of control, is accounted for as an equity transaction.

If the Group loses control over a subsidiary, it derecognises (i) the assets (including goodwill) and liabilities of the subsidiary, (ii) the carrying amount of any non-controlling interest and (iii) the cumulative translation differences recorded in equity; and recognises (i) the fair value of the consideration received, (ii) the fair value of any investment retained and (iii) any resulting surplus or deficit in profit or loss. The Group's share of components previously recognised in other comprehensive income is reclassified to profit or loss or retained profits, as appropriate, on the same basis as would be required if the Group had directly disposed of the related assets or liabilities.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.3 Foreign currency translation

(a) Functional and presentation currency

Items included in the consolidated financial statements of each of the Group's entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates ("the functional currency"). The consolidated financial statements are presented in Hong Kong dollars ("HK\$"), which is the Company's and the Group's functional currency.

(b) Transactions and balances

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year-end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the consolidated income statement.

Non-monetary items that are measured in terms of historical cost in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rates at the dates of the initial transactions. Non-monetary items measured at fair value in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rates at the date when the fair value was measured. The gain or loss arising on translation of a non-monetary item measured at fair value is treated in line with the recognition of the gain or loss on change in fair value of the item (i.e. translation difference on the item whose fair value gain or loss is recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income or consolidated income statement is also recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income or consolidated income statement, respectively).

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.4 Plant and equipment

Plant and equipment are stated at historical cost less depreciation and impairment losses. Historical cost includes expenditure that is directly attributable to the acquisition of the items.

Subsequent costs are included in the asset's carrying amount or recognised as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. The carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised. All other repairs and maintenance are expensed in the consolidated income statement during the financial period in which they are incurred.

Depreciation of plant and equipment is calculated using the straight-line method to allocate their cost to their residual values over their estimated useful lives, principally as follows:

Leasehold improvements	5 years
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	3 - 5 years
Electronic equipment	3 - 5 years

The assets' residual values and useful lives are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at the end of each reporting date.

An asset's carrying amount is written down immediately to its recoverable amount if the asset's carrying amount is greater than its estimated recoverable amount.

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing proceeds with carrying amount and are recognised within other operating expenses in the consolidated income statement.

2.5 Intangible assets – goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the cost of an acquisition over the fair value of the Group's share of the net identifiable assets of the acquired subsidiary at the date of acquisition. Goodwill on acquisition of subsidiaries is included in intangible assets. Goodwill is carried at cost less accumulated impairment loss and is tested annually for impairment. Impairment losses on goodwill are not reversed. Gains or losses on the disposal of an entity include the carrying amount of goodwill relating to the entity sold.

Goodwill is allocated to cash-generating units for the purpose of impairment testing. The allocation is made to those cash-generating units or groups of cash-generating units that are expected to benefit from the business combination in which the goodwill arose. The Group allocates goodwill to each business segment in each country in which it operates.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.6 Impairment of investment in subsidiaries and other non-financial assets

Assets other than financial assets and non-current assets/a disposal group classified as held for sale are at least tested annually for impairment and are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use. For the purposes of assessing impairment, assets are grouped at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash flows (cash-generating units). Assets other than goodwill that suffered an impairment are reviewed for possible reversal of the impairment at each reporting date.

Impairment testing of the investments in subsidiaries is required upon receiving a dividend from these investments if the dividend exceeds the total comprehensive income of the investee concerned in the period the dividend is declared, or if the carrying amount of the relevant investment in the Company's statement of financial position exceeds the carrying amount in the consolidated statement of financial position of the investee's net assets including goodwill.

2.7 Financial assets and liabilities

2.7.1 Financial assets and liabilities

2.7.1.1 Amortised cost and effective interest rate

The amortised cost is the amount at which the financial asset or liability is measured at initial recognition minus the principal repayments, plus or minus the cumulative amortisation using the effective interest method of any difference between that initial amount and the maturity amount and, for financial assets, adjusted for any loss allowance.

The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the financial asset or financial liability to the gross carrying amount of a financial asset (i.e. its amortised cost before any impairment allowance) or to the amortised cost a financial liability. The calculation does not consider expected credit losses ("ECL") and includes transaction costs, premiums or discounts and fees and points paid or received that are integral to the effective interest rate, such as origination fees. For purchased or originated credit-impaired ("POCI") financial assets – assets that are credit-impaired (see definition in note 33) at initial recognition – the Group calculates the credit-adjusted effective interest rate, which is calculated based on the amortised cost of the financial asset instead of its gross carrying amount and incorporates the impact of expected credit losses in estimated future cash flows.

When the Group revises the estimates of future cash flows, the carrying amount of the respective financial assets or financial liabilities is adjusted to reflect the new estimate discounted using the original effective interest rate. Any changes are recognised in profit or loss.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.7 Financial assets and liabilities (continued)

2.7.1 Financial assets and liabilities (continued)

2.7.1.2 Initial recognition and measurement

Financial assets and financial liabilities are recognised when the Group becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. Regular purchases and sales of financial assets are recognised on trade date – the date on which the Group commits to purchase or sell the asset.

At initial recognition, the Group measures a financial asset or financial liability at its fair value plus or minus, in the case of a financial asset or financial liability not at fair value through profit or loss, transaction costs that are incremental and directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset or financial liability, such as fees and commissions. Transaction costs of financial assets and financial liabilities carried at fair value through profit or loss ("FVPL") are expensed in profit or loss. Immediately after initial recognition, an ECL is recognised for financial assets measured at amortised cost and investments in debt instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income ("FVOCI"), as described in note 33 to these consolidated financial statements, which results in an accounting loss being recognised in profit or loss when an asset is newly originated.

2.7.1.3 Classification and subsequent measurement

The Group has adopted HKFRS 9 and classifies its financial assets in the following measurement categories: FVPL; FVOCI; or amortised cost.

Classification and subsequent measurement of financial assets depend on:

- (i) the Group's business model for managing the asset; and
- (ii) the cash flow characteristics of the asset.

Based on these factors, the Group classified its financial assets into one of the following measurement categories:

- **Amortised cost (debt instruments)**

Assets that are held for collection of contractual cash flows where those cash flows represent solely payments of principal and interest ("SPPI"), and that are not designated at FVPL, are measured at amortised cost. The carrying amount of these assets is adjusted by any ECL allowance recognised and measured as described in note 19 to these consolidated financial statements. Interest income from these financial assets is recognised in profit or loss using the effective interest rate method.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.7 Financial assets and liabilities (continued)

2.7.1 Financial assets and liabilities (continued)

2.7.1.3 Classification and subsequent measurement (continued)

- **FVOCI (debt instruments)**

Financial assets that are held for collection of contractual cash flows and for selling the assets, where the assets' cash flows represent solely payments of principal and interest, and that are not designated at FVPL, are measured at FVOCI. Movements in the carrying amount are taken through OCI, except for the recognition of impairment gains or losses, interest revenue and foreign exchange gains and losses on the instrument's amortised cost which are recognised in profit or loss. When the financial asset is derecognised, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in OCI is reclassified from equity to profit or loss. Interest income from these financial assets is recognised in profit or loss using the effective interest rate method.

Gains and losses on these financial assets are never recycled to the consolidated income statement. Dividends are recognised as other income in the consolidated income statement when the right of payment has been established, it is probable that the economic benefits associated with the dividend will flow to the Group and the amount of the dividend can be measured reliably, except when the Group benefits from such proceeds as a recovery of part of the cost of the financial asset, in which case, such gains are recorded in other comprehensive income.

- **FVPL**

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss include financial assets held for trading, financial assets designated upon initial recognition at fair value through profit or loss, or financial assets mandatorily required to be measured at fair value. Financial assets are classified as held for trading if they are acquired for the purpose of selling or repurchasing in the near term. Derivatives, including separated embedded derivatives, are also classified as held for trading unless they are designated as effective hedging instruments. Financial assets with cash flows that are not solely payments of principal and interest are classified and measured at fair value through profit or loss, irrespective of the business model.

Notwithstanding the criteria for debt instruments to be classified at amortised cost or at fair value through other comprehensive income, as described above, debt instruments may be designated at fair value through profit or loss on initial recognition if doing so eliminates, or significantly reduces, an accounting mismatch.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.7 Financial assets and liabilities (continued)

2.7.1 Financial assets and liabilities (continued)

2.7.1.3 Classification and subsequent measurement (continued)

- **FVPL (continued)**

A gain or loss on a debt investment that is subsequently measured at fair value through profit or loss and is not part of a hedging relationship is recognised in profit or loss and presented in the consolidated income statement within "net trading gain" in the period in which it arises, unless it arises from debt instruments that were designated at fair value or which are not held for trading, in which case they are presented separately in "net investment income". Interest income from these financial assets is recognised in profit or loss using the effective interest rate method.

This category includes derivative instruments and equity investments which the Group had not irrevocably elected to classify at fair value through other comprehensive income. Dividends on equity investments classified as financial assets at fair value profit or loss are also recognised as other income in the consolidated income statement when the right of payment has been established, it is probable that the economic benefits associated with the dividend will flow to the Group and the amount of the dividend can be measured reliably.

A derivative embedded in a hybrid contract, with a financial liability or non-financial host, is separated from the host and accounted for as a separate derivative if the economic characteristics and risks are not closely related to the host; a separate instrument with the same terms as the embedded derivative would meet the definition of a derivative; and the hybrid contract is not measured at fair value through profit or loss. Embedded derivatives are measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognised in the consolidated income statement.

Reassessment only occurs if there is either a change in the terms of the contract that significantly modifies the cash flows that would otherwise be required or a reclassification of a financial asset out of the fair value through profit or loss category.

A derivative embedded within a hybrid contract containing a financial asset host is not accounted for separately. The financial asset host together with the embedded derivative is required to be classified in its entirety as a financial asset at fair value through profit or loss.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.7 Financial assets and liabilities (continued)

2.7.1 Financial assets and liabilities (continued)

2.7.1.3 Classification and subsequent measurement (continued)

Business model assessment: the Group determines its business model at the level that best reflects how it manages groups of financial assets to achieve its business objective. The Group's business model is not assessed on an instrument-by-instrument basis, but at a higher level of aggregated portfolios and is based on observable factors such as past experience on how the cash flows for these assets were collected, how the asset's performance is evaluated and reported to key management personnel, how risks are assessed and managed and how managers are compensated.

The SPPI test: Where the business model is to hold assets to collect contractual cash flows or to collect contractual cash flows and sell, the Group assesses whether the financial instruments' cash flows represent solely payments of principal and interest (the "SPPI test"). "Principal" for the purpose of this test is defined as the fair value of the financial asset at initial recognition and may change over the life of the financial asset. In making SPPI assessment, the Group considers whether the contractual cash flows are consistent with a basic lending arrangement i.e. interest includes only consideration for the time value of money, credit risk, other basic lending risks and a profit margin that is consistent with a basic lending arrangement. Where the contractual terms introduce exposure to risk or volatility that are inconsistent with a basic lending arrangement, the related financial asset is classified and measured at fair value through profit or loss.

Financial assets with embedded derivatives are considered in their entirety when determining whether their cash flows are solely payment of principal and interest.

The Group reclassified debt investments when and only when its business model for managing those assets changes. The reclassification takes place from the start of the first reporting period following the change. Such changes should be infrequent.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.7 Financial assets and liabilities (continued)

2.7.2 Derecognition of financial assets

A financial asset (or, where applicable, a part of a financial asset or part of a group of similar financial assets) is primarily derecognised (i.e., removed from the Group's consolidated statement of financial position) when:

- the rights to receive cash flows from the asset have expired; or
- the Group has transferred its rights to receive cash flows from the asset or has assumed an obligation to pay the received cash flows in full without material delay to a third party under a "pass-through" arrangement; and either (a) the Group has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of the asset, or (b) the Group has neither transferred nor retained substantially all the risks and rewards of the asset, but has transferred control of the asset.

When the Group has transferred its rights to receive cash flows from an asset or has entered into a pass-through arrangement, it evaluates if and to what extent it has retained the risk and rewards of ownership of the asset.

When it has neither transferred nor retained substantially all the risks and rewards of the asset nor transferred control of the asset, the Group continues to recognise the transferred asset to the extent of the Group's continuing involvement. In that case, the Group also recognises an associated liability. The transferred asset and the associated liability are measured on a basis that reflects the rights and obligations that the Group has retained.

Continuing involvement that takes the form of a guarantee over the transferred asset is measured at the lower of the original carrying amount of the asset and the maximum amount of consideration that the Group could be required to repay.

2.7.3 Impairment of financial assets

The Group records the allowance for impairment on financial assets for debt instruments recorded at amortised cost or at FVOCI, lease receivables, loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts that are not accounted for at fair value through profit or loss, in this section all referred to as "financial instruments". Equity instruments are not subject to impairment under HKFRS 9.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.7 Financial assets and liabilities (continued)

2.7.3 Impairment of financial assets (continued)

The ECL allowance is based on the credit losses expected to arise over the life of the asset (the lifetime basis), unless there has been no significant increase in credit risk since origination, in which case, the allowance is based on the twelve months' expected credit loss (the twelve-month basis).

The twelve-month basis is the portion of the lifetime basis that represents the ECLs that result from default events on a financial instrument that are possible within the twelve months after the reporting date.

Both lifetime basis and twelve-month basis are calculated on either an individual basis or a collective basis, depending on the nature of the underlying portfolio of financial instruments. The Group's policy for grouping financial assets measured on a collective basis is explained in note 33 to these consolidated financial statements.

The Group has established a policy to perform an assessment, at the end of each reporting period, of whether a financial instrument's credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition, by considering the change in the risk of default occurring over the remaining life of the financial instrument. This is further explained in note 33 to these consolidated financial statements.

Based on the above process, the Group classifies financial assets into three stages, each of which is associated with an ECL requirement that is reflective of the assessed credit risk profile in each instance:

- A financial asset is classified under Stage 1 if it was not credit-impaired upon origination and there has not been a significant increase in its credit risk since inception. A provision for twelve-month ECL is required.
- A financial asset is classified under Stage 2 if it was not credit-impaired upon origination but has since suffered a significant increase in credit risk. A provision for life-time ECL is required.
- A financial asset which has been credit-impaired with objective evidence of default is classified under Stage 3. The assessed ECL is expected to be unchanged from the existing individual allowances taken for such assets.

For financial assets for which the Group has no reasonable expectations of recovering either the entire outstanding amount, or a proportion thereof, the gross carrying amount of the financial asset is reduced. This is considered a (partial) derecognition of the financial asset.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.7 Financial assets and liabilities (continued)

2.7.4 Financial liabilities

2.7.4.1 Classification and subsequent measurement

Financial liabilities are classified into two categories: financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss and other financial liabilities. All financial liabilities are classified at inception and recognised initially at fair value of the consideration received less directly attributable transaction costs. Fair value represents quoted prices if active market exists. When no active market exists, fair value is estimated by valuation techniques that are commonly used by market participants or dealer quotes.

(a) Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss

This category has two sub-categories: financial liabilities held for trading, and those designated at fair value through profit or loss at inception.

A financial liability is classified as held for trading if it is incurred principally for the purpose of repurchasing in the short term. It is carried at fair value and any gains and losses from changes in fair value are recognised in the consolidated income statement.

A financial liability is typically classified as fair value through profit or loss at inception if it meets the following criteria:

- (i) The designation eliminates or significantly reduces a measurement or recognition inconsistency (sometimes referred to as "an accounting mismatch") that would otherwise arise from measuring the financial assets or financial liabilities or recognising the gains and losses on them on different bases;
- (ii) A group of financial assets and/or financial liabilities is managed and its performance is evaluated on a fair value basis, in accordance with a documented risk management or investment strategy, and this is the basis on which information about the financial assets and/or financial liabilities is provided internally to the management; or
- (iii) The designation relates to financial instruments containing one or more embedded derivative that significantly modifies the cash flow resulting from those financial instruments.

Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss, including structured notes issued embedded with certain derivatives, are designated as such at inception. Financial liabilities held for trading and those designated at fair value through profit or loss are carried at fair value and any gains and losses from changes in fair value are recognised in the consolidated income statement.

(b) Other financial liabilities

Other financial liabilities are carried at amortised cost. Any difference between proceeds net of transaction costs and the redemption value is recognised in the consolidated income statement over the period of the other financial liabilities using the effective interest method.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.7 Financial assets and liabilities (continued)

2.7.4 Financial liabilities (continued)

2.7.4.2 Derecognition

A financial liability is derecognised when the obligation under the liability is discharged or cancelled or expires.

When an existing financial liability is replaced by another from the same lender on substantially different terms, or the terms of an existing liability are substantially modified, such an exchange or modification is treated as a derecognition of the original liability and a recognition of a new liability, and the difference between the respective carrying amounts is recognised in the profit or loss.

2.8 Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash in hand, deposits held at call with banks and other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less.

2.9 Provisions

Provisions are recognised when the Group has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events; it is more likely than not that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation; and the amount has been reliably estimated. Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses.

Where there are a number of similar obligations, the likelihood that an outflow will be required in settlement is determined by considering the class of obligations as a whole. A provision is recognised even if the likelihood of an outflow with respect to any one item included in the same class of obligations may be small.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as finance costs.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.10 Derivative financial instruments

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date on which a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently re-measured at their fair value. Fair values are obtained from quoted market prices in active markets, including recent market transactions, and valuation techniques, including discounted cash flow models and options pricing models, as appropriate. All derivatives are carried as assets when fair value is positive and as liabilities when fair value is negative. Changes in the fair value of derivative instruments are recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

2.11 Offsetting financial instruments

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount is reported in the consolidated statement of financial position if there is a currently enforceable legal right to offset the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

2.12 Employee benefits

(a) Employee leave entitlements

Employee entitlements to annual leave are recognised when they accrue to employees. A provision is made for the estimated liability for annual leave as a result of services rendered by employees up to the end of reporting period.

Employee entitlements to sick leave and maternity leave or paternity leave are not recognised until the time of leave.

(b) Bonus plans

Provisions for bonus plans are recognised when the Group has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of services rendered by employees and a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made.

The Group recognises a liability and an expense for bonuses, with reference to the performance of the Group. The Group recognises a provision where contractually obliged or where there is a past practice that has created a constructive obligation. Liabilities for bonus plans that are expected to be settled within 12 months are measured at the amounts expected to be paid when they are settled.

Bonus payments that are not due wholly within 12 months after the end of the year in which the employees render the related services are included as other long-term employee benefits. The long-term employee benefits are measured at the present value of the expected payments which also reflects the possibility that some employees may leave without receiving the bonus.

Any adjustments that reflect the estimation of bonus forfeited by the employees are recognised to the consolidated income statement during the year.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.12 Employee benefits (continued)

(c) Pension obligations

The Group offers a mandatory provident fund scheme and a defined contribution plan, the assets of which are generally held in separate trustee-administered funds. These pension plans are generally funded by payments from employees and by the Group.

The Group's contributions to the mandatory provident fund scheme and the defined contribution retirement schemes are expensed as incurred and are reduced by contributions forfeited by those employees who leave the scheme prior to vesting fully in the contributions.

2.13 Income tax

Deferred income tax is provided in full, using the liability method, on temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the consolidated financial statements. Deferred income tax is determined using tax rates that have been enacted or substantially enacted by the end of reporting period and are expected to apply when the related deferred income tax asset is realised or the deferred income tax liability is settled.

Deferred income tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profit will be available against which the temporary differences can be utilised.

Deferred income tax is provided on temporary differences arising on investments in subsidiaries, except where the timing of the reversal of the temporary difference is controlled by the Group and it is probable that the temporary difference will not be reversed in the foreseeable future.

Income tax payable on profits, based on the applicable tax law in each jurisdiction, is recognised as an expense in the period in which profits arise. The tax effects of income tax losses available for carry forward are recognised as an asset when it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which these losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax related to fair value re-measurement of financial assets at FVOCI, which are charged or credited directly to equity, is credited or charged directly to equity and is subsequently recognised in the consolidated income statement together with the deferred gain or loss.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.14 Leases

The Group assesses at contract inception whether a contract is, or contains, a lease. A contract is, or contains, a lease if the contract conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration.

Group as a lessee

The Group applies a single recognition and measurement approach for all leases, except for short-term leases and leases of low-value assets. The Group recognises lease liabilities to make lease payments and right-of-use assets representing the right to use the underlying assets.

(a) Right-of-use assets

Right-of-use assets are recognised at the commencement date of the lease (that is the date the underlying asset is available for use). Right-of-use assets are measured at cost, less any accumulated depreciation and any impairment losses, and adjusted for any remeasurement of lease liabilities. The cost of right-of-use assets includes the amount of lease liabilities recognised, initial direct costs incurred, and lease payments made at or before the commencement date less any lease incentives received. Right-of-use assets are depreciated on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the lease terms and the estimated useful lives of the assets.

If ownership of the right-of-use asset transfers to the Group by the end of the lease term or the cost reflects the exercise of a purchase option, depreciation is calculated using the estimated useful life of the asset.

(b) Lease liabilities

Lease liabilities are recognised at the commencement date of the lease at the present value of lease payments to be made over the lease term. The lease payments include fixed payments (including in-substance fixed payments) less any lease incentives receivable, variable lease payments that depend on an index or a rate, and amounts expected to be paid under residual value guarantees. The lease payments also include the exercise price of a purchase option reasonably certain to be exercised by the Group and payments of penalties for termination of a lease, if the lease term reflects the Group exercising the option to terminate the lease. The variable lease payments that do not depend on an index or a rate are recognised as an expense in the period in which the event or condition that triggers the payment occurs.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.14 Leases (continued)

(b) Lease liabilities (continued)

In calculating the present value of lease payments, the Group uses its incremental borrowing rate at the lease commencement date because the interest rate implicit in the lease is not readily determinable. After the commencement date, the amount of lease liabilities is increased to reflect the accretion of interest and reduced for the lease payments made. In addition, the carrying amount of lease liabilities is remeasured if there is a modification, a change in the lease term, a change in lease payments or a change in assessment of an option to purchase the underlying asset.

(c) Short-term leases and leases of low-value assets

The Group applies the short-term lease recognition exemption to its short-term leases of machinery and equipment (that is those leases that have a lease term of 12 months or less from the commencement date and do not contain a purchase option). It also applies the recognition exemption for leases of low-value assets to leases of office equipment and laptop computers that are considered to be of low value.

Lease payments on short-term leases and leases of low-value assets are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

2.15 Dividends

Dividends recognised in the consolidated financial statements represent interim dividend paid and final dividend for the year declared and approved by the members.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.16 Revenue

Revenue recognition

Revenue from contracts with customers

Revenue from contracts with customers is recognised when control of goods or services is transferred to the customers at an amount that reflects the consideration to which the Group expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services.

When the consideration in a contract includes a variable amount, the amount of consideration is estimated to which the Group will be entitled in exchange for transferring the goods or services to the customer. The variable consideration is estimated at contract inception and constrained until it is highly probable that a significant revenue reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognised will not occur when the associated uncertainty with the variable consideration is subsequently resolved.

When the contract contains a financing component which provides the customer a significant benefit of financing the transfer of goods or services to the customer for more than one year, revenue is measured at the present value of the amount receivable, discounted using the discount rate that would be reflected in a separate financing transaction between the Group and the customer at contract inception. When the contract contains a financing component which provides the Group with a significant financial benefit for more than one year, revenue recognised under the contract includes the interest expense accreted on the contract liability under the effective interest method. For a contract where the period between the payment by the customer and the transfer of the promised goods or services is one year or less, the transaction price is not adjusted for the effects of a significant financing component, using the practical expedient in HKFRS 15.

Brokerage commission is recognised on a point-in-time basis when the relevant services are rendered.

Underwriting and placement commission is recognised on a point-in-time basis when the underwriting and placement arrangement has been completed.

Corporate finance income is recognised over time based on work-in-progress method. Advances received are included in deferred revenue.

Revenue from other sources

Interest income from bank deposits and loans to customers is recognised on a time proportion basis using the effective interest method. When a receivable is impaired, the Group reduces the carrying amount to its recoverable amount, being the estimated future cash flow discounting at original effective interest rate of the instrument, and continues unwinding the discount as interest income.

Dividend income from listed investments is recognised on a point-in-time basis when the right to receive payment is established, it is probable that the economic benefits associated with the dividend will flow to the Group and the amount of the dividend can be measured reliably.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.17 Contract assets

A contract asset is the right to consideration in exchange for services transferred to the customer. If the Group performs by transferring services to a customer before the customer pays consideration or before payment is due, a contract asset is recognised for the earned consideration that is conditional. Contract assets are subject to impairment assessment.

2.18 Contract liabilities

A contract liability is recognised when a payment is received or a payment is due (whichever is earlier) from a customer before the Group transfers the related goods or services. Contract liabilities are recognised as revenue when the Company performs under the contract (i.e., transfers control of the related goods or services to the customer).

2.19 Contingent liabilities and contingent assets

A contingent liability is a possible obligation that arises from past events and whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Group. It can also be a present obligation arising from past events that is not recognised because it is not probable that outflow of economic resources will be required or the amount of obligation cannot be measured reliably.

A contingent liability is not recognised but is disclosed in the notes to the consolidated financial statements. When a change in the probability of an outflow occurs so that outflow is probable, they will then be recognised as a provision.

A contingent asset is a possible asset that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain events not wholly within the control of the Group.

A contingent asset is not recognised but is disclosed in the notes to the consolidated financial statements when an inflow of economic benefits is probable. When inflow is virtually certain, an asset is recognised.

2.20 Fiduciary activities

Trust accounts maintained by the Group to hold clients' monies are treated as the off-balance sheet items and disclosed in notes to the consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.21 Securities borrowing and lending

Securities may be lent under an agreement to return them by the borrower. Such securities are retained on the consolidated statement of financial position when substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership remain with the Group, and the counterparty liability is included separately on the consolidated statement of financial position when cash collateral is received.

Similarly, where the Group borrows securities under an agreement to return them to the lender but does not acquire the risks and rewards of ownership, the cash consideration paid is treated as a collateral placed to the lender, as an account receivables in the consolidated statement of financial position.

Securities borrowed are not recognised in the consolidated financial statements, unless these are sold to third parties, at which point the obligation to repurchase the securities is recorded as financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss and any subsequent gain or loss included in trading gain/(loss), net.

2.22 Segment reporting

Operating segments are reported in a manner consistent with the internal reporting provided to the chief operating decision-maker. The chief operating decision maker, who is responsible for allocating resources and assessing performance of the operating segments, has been identified as the Executive Committee ("EC") of BOC International Holdings Limited that makes key and strategic decision.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

2.23 Related parties

A party is considered to be related to the Group if:

- (a) the party is a person or a close member of that person's family and that person
 - (i) has control or joint control over the Group;
 - (ii) has significant influence over the Group; or
 - (iii) is a member of the key management personnel of the Group or of a parent of the Group;

or

- (b) the party is an entity where any of the following conditions applies:
 - (i) the entity and the Group are members of the same group;
 - (ii) one entity is an associate or joint venture of the other entity (or of a parent, subsidiary or fellow subsidiary of the other entity);
 - (iii) the entity and the Group are joint ventures of the same third party;
 - (iv) one entity is a joint venture of a third entity and the other entity is an associate of the third entity;
 - (v) the entity is a post-employment benefit plan for the benefit of employees of either the Group or an entity related to the Group;
 - (vi) the entity is controlled or jointly controlled by a person identified in (a);
 - (vii) a person identified in (a)(i) has significant influence over the entity or is a member of the key management personnel of the entity (or of a parent of the entity); and
 - (viii) the entity, or any member of a group of which it is a part, provides key management personnel services to the Group or to the parent of the Group.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The Group's activities expose it to a variety of risks: market risk, credit risk, operational risk, liquidity risk, legal risk, compliance risk, reputational risk and strategic risk.

The Company is a wholly owned subsidiary of BOC International Holdings Limited (collectively refer as "BOCI Group" in this section). BOCI Group's risk management organisation and policies extend to cover the Group as there is no separate risk management organisation and policies for the Group. The risk management policy in BOCI Group applies to the Group as well.

Risk governance structure

BOCI Group establishes a comprehensive organisation structure with both decision-making and control functions. The structure comprises three basic tiers: (1) the Shareholder; (2) the Board of Directors ("Board"); and (3) the Senior Management as led by the Chief Executive Officer ("CEO").

Shareholder level

BOCI Group is a wholly-owned subsidiary and also an investment banking arm of Bank of China Limited ("BOC"). BOC, as the shareholder, authorises the Board to lead the Company.

Board level

The Board is responsible for setting the fundamental strategic goals and risk vision of the Group. The Board appoints the Risk Management Committee ("RMC"), Strategy Development Committee ("SDC") and the Audit Committee ("AC"), which assist the Board in overseeing the Group's risk management functions.

RMC is responsible for assisting the Board in fulfilling their oversight responsibilities by providing guidance regarding the risk governance and the development of acceptable risk profile. RMC approves new business proposal and conducts regular review of major risk exposures and the approval of risk limits to ensure that BOCI Group's risk-taking activities are consistent with its business strategy, capital structure, and risk tolerance.

SDC is responsible for providing a high level strategic decision-making and co-ordination forum for BOCI Group and advising the Board on BOCI Group's long-term development needs and goals. Also, it is responsible for ensuring that BOCI Group's resources are well-used and overseeing the implementation status of the BOCI Group's strategic plans.

AC is responsible for assisting the Board in fulfilling their oversight responsibilities by monitoring the entire risk management process. Additionally, it is responsible for ensuring the independence of the internal and external auditors.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

Management level

The EC is composed of the CEO, Deputy CEO, Chief Financial Officer, and heads of the major divisions. It operates on a partnership model to provide integrated executive leadership. Moreover, it is responsible for the appointment and operation of the Risk Control Committee ("RCC"), the Operating Committee ("OC"), the Commitment Committee ("CC") and the Investment Committee ("IC").

RCC, CC, OC and IC derive their decision-making authority from RMC and the EC. They consist of the Group's senior management, business heads and heads of the control and support units.

The RCC is responsible for overseeing the risk management process of the Group as follows:

- Managing exposures to market risk, credit risk, operational risk, financial and liquidity risk, legal risk, reputation and compliance risks;
- Evaluating and approving all risk management policies, and monitoring their implementation in accordance to the principles and policies established by the Board and the RMC, and under the guidance of the EC;
- Evaluating and approving internal risk limits and delegations;
- Supervising and coordinating risk management activities, reviewing the completeness and effectiveness of risk management infrastructures, and facilitating the building of risk culture;
- Monitoring overall risk exposure and organising investigations to any risk event that considers material;
- Evaluating and approving new product and new business proposals in accordance to the policies and authorities delegated by the Board;
- Evaluating and approving significant transactions; and
- Undertaking any other duties assigned by the RMC of the Board or the EC.

The RCC is chaired by the Deputy CEO and is composed of senior management of the major functional areas.

The CC is composed of senior management representing the business, compliance and support units. It is responsible for overseeing the Group's underwriting, distribution and financial advisory business activities.

The OC is responsible for assisting the EC:

- To analysis, coordinate, review cross department operational process and issues, improving the operational efficiency and effectiveness;
- To advise middle offices and back offices on operational collaboration and resources allocations;
- To oversight the middle and back offices operations, strengthening the cost control and improve the cost effectiveness;

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

Management level (continued)

- To oversight the implementation of Business Continuity Plan;
- To review major process re-engineering and automation projects, and monitor their implementation; and
- To oversight operational risk management issues; and to resolve cross department disputes on operational matters.

The IC is composed of senior management, related business heads and head of risk management. It is responsible for overseeing BOCI Group's principal investment business.

Risk control functions

The segregation of duties and the integrity of operating systems within BOCI Group are two basic features of BOCI Group's practice. Control and support units such as risk management, finance and treasury, legal and compliance, human resources, operations and information technology are independent of the business reporting lines. These units contribute to BOCI Group's risk management system through their complementary reporting and control functions. The Risk Management Division ("RMD") evaluates and monitors the market and credit risk exposure on a regular basis. The RMD reports any risk issues and risk analysis on business proposals to RCC, RMC and the Board. The Finance & Treasury Division ("FTD") evaluates and monitors the liquidity and market risks (i.e. interest rate and currency risk) of non-trading book.

3.1 Market risk

The Group takes on exposure to market risks, which is the risk that the market value or fair value of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market parameters. Market risks arise from open positions in interest rate, currency and equity products.

The Group's market risk mainly arises from its proprietary trading business, which comprises equity derivatives and fixed income trading units, and is regularly monitored by RMD (hereafter collectively refer to as "trading book" and refer to 3.1.1, 3.1.2, 3.1.3 and 3.1.4 for details on risk monitoring). The trading book in the Group mainly represents the financial positions classified as financial assets at fair value through profit or loss in the consolidated statement of financial position.

The remaining market risk of the Group arises from non-trading activities (hereafter collectively refer to as "non-trading book") and is managed by FTD. Non-trading book market risk generally arises from investment in debt securities classified as fair value through other comprehensive income held for liquidity purposes as well as investments in debt securities classified as fair value through other comprehensive income are restricted to high quality securities and subject to daily mark-to-market and monitoring. As of the end of the reporting periods, the Group's exposure to the non-trading book is insignificant to its operations.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.1 Market risk (continued)

3.1.1 Value at risk and stress test

BOCI Group adopts the Value at Risk ("VaR") approach to derive quantitative measures for trading book market risks under normal market conditions. The Board sets VaR limits on both equity derivatives and fixed income units that may be undertaken. BOCI Group monitors VaR separately for equity derivatives unit and fixed income unit and each on a group basis, therefore no separate VaR is prepared. BOCI Group's exposure to non-trading book is not considered to be significant and no VaR limit is set. Further, the VaR is prepared in BOCI Group as a whole and no separate VaR is prepared for the consolidated financial position in the Group.

VaR is an estimate of the maximum potential loss in a defined period under defined confidence level in normal market conditions. Diversification effects within and across portfolios are taken into account either explicitly through the use of analytical formulae with pre-determined correlations or implicitly through the use of historical simulations. BOCI Group calculates VaR using a 99% confidence level and a holding period of 1 day. However, the use of this approach does not prevent losses outside these limits in the event of more significant market movement.

BOCI Group performs back testing on a regular basis to assess the predictive power of the VaR calculations. Back testing involves comparing actual daily profit or loss with VaR estimates. BOCI Group will review the VaR model if the back testing does not show a satisfactory result.

Stress testing is used as a supplement to BOCI Group's VaR analysis. The Board sets stress limits on both equity derivatives and fixed income desks that may be undertaken. Potential future stress loss is assessed using a number of hypothetical extreme market scenarios include the stress scenarios of different risk parameters such as equity level, volatilities, interest rate and credit spread. Stress scenarios are regularly reviewed to reflect a more updated and relevant market conditions and company business operations.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.1 Market risk (continued)

3.1.2 Equity price risk

The value of the equity and derivative portfolio held by the Group is mainly subject to change in market volatility and share price of the underlying equity securities.

The table below shows the impact on the consolidated profit before taxation of the Group for hypothetical changes in underlying prices and volatilities. No correlation is taken into consideration in presenting the below analysis.

31 December 2020			
HK\$'000	Change in volatility		
Change in equity price	10%	0%	-10%
10%	10,883	48,131	85,379
-10%	(142,681)	(105,433)	(68,184)
31 December 2019			
HK\$'000	Change in volatility		
Change in equity price	10%	0%	-10%
10%	(76,431)	(59,953)	(43,475)
-10%	2,340	18,818	35,296

The Group does not have non-trading book exposure to equity price risk as at the end of the reporting periods.

3.1.3 Interest rate risk

Cash flow interest rate risk is the risk that the future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in interest rates. Fair value interest rate risk is the risk that the value of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in interest rates. The Group takes on exposure on both fair value and cash flow interest rate risks.

Interest rate risk from trading book is monitored by RMD by using VaR tools on a daily basis. For non-trading book, both RMD and FTD are responsible for monitoring and managing the interest rate risk with the aim to preserve capital and to ensure the steadiness and continuation of operations. The Group sets limits on the level of mismatch in interest rate and duration gap to control the risks associated with both parallel and non-parallel shifts of yield curves. Limit on stress loss is also imposed by the Board to control the adverse impact on capital in case of uncontrollable market conditions.

BOCI ASIA LIMITED
中銀國際亞洲有限公司

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.1 Market risk (continued)

3.1.3 Interest rate risk (continued)

The table below summarises the Group's exposure to interest rate risks. Included in the table are the Group's assets and liabilities at carrying amounts, categorised by the earlier of contractual repricing or maturity dates.

At 31 December 2020	Less than 1 month HK\$'000	Between 1 to 3 months HK\$'000	Between 3 to 12 months HK\$'000	Over 1 year HK\$'000	Non-interest bearing HK\$'000	Total HK\$'000
Statutory deposits and other assets	198,198				10,306	208,504
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	-	-	-	-	355	355
Debt instruments at amortised cost	299,987	49,990	-	-	-	349,977
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	-	871,110	871,110
Derivative financial instruments	-	-	-	-	389,549	389,549
Amounts due from the immediate holding company	2,421,768	891,638	304	-	3,789	3,317,499
Amount due from a related company	-	-	-	-	8,152	8,152
Financial assets included in account and other receivables	692,952	-	-	-	21,946,871	22,639,823
Loans to customers	17,270,382	293,508	5,706	-	-	17,569,596
Cash and balances with banks	3,292,363	1,404,072	730	-	1,615,808	6,312,973
Total assets	24,175,650	2,639,208	6,740	-	24,845,940	51,667,538
Lease liabilities	(2,861)	(5,747)	(26,304)	(7,778)	-	(42,690)
Subordinated loans from the immediate holding company	(2,500,000)	-	-	-	-	(2,500,000)
Bank loans	(200,530)	(200,399)	-	-	-	(400,929)
Amounts due to the immediate holding company	(6,660,972)	(393,776)	(12,521)	-	(976,586)	(8,043,855)
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries	-	-	-	-	(2,470)	(2,470)
Financial liabilities included in accounts and other payables	(461,772)	-	-	-	(20,435,652)	(20,897,424)
Deposits from customers	(4,979,729)	(2,304,634)	(181,704)	-	-	(7,466,067)
Derivative financial instruments	-	-	-	-	(539,484)	(539,484)
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	-	(416,566)	(416,566)
Total liabilities	(14,805,864)	(2,904,556)	(220,529)	(7,778)	(22,370,758)	(40,309,485)
Total interest repricing gap	9,369,786	(265,348)	(213,789)	(7,778)		

BOCI ASIA LIMITED
中銀國際亞洲有限公司

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.1 Market risk (continued)

3.1.3 Interest rate risk (continued)

At 31 December 2019	Less than 1 month HK\$'000	Between 1 to 3 months HK\$'000	Between 3 to 12 months HK\$'000	Over 1 year HK\$'000	Non-interest bearing HK\$'000	Total HK\$'000
Statutory deposits and other assets	66,579	-	-	-	11,924	78,503
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	-	-	-	-	355	355
Debt instruments at amortised cost	-	149,611	-	-	-	149,611
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	-	284,379	284,379
Derivative financial instruments	-	-	-	-	150,815	150,815
Amounts due from the immediate holding company	1,881,179	881,438	-	-	3,220	2,765,837
Amounts due from fellow subsidiaries	-	-	-	-	8	8
Amount due from a related company	-	-	-	-	8,972	8,972
Financial assets included in account and other receivables	453,464	-	-	-	8,323,049	8,776,513
Loans to customers	14,316,866	206,328	5,208	-	-	14,528,402
Cash and balances with banks	3,791,880	1,693,459	5,056	-	366,098	5,856,493
Total assets	20,509,968	2,930,836	10,264	-	9,148,820	32,599,888
Lease liabilities	(2,765)	(5,556)	(25,429)	(42,690)	-	(76,440)
Subordinated loans from the immediate holding company	(2,500,000)	-	-	-	-	(2,500,000)
Bank loans	(200,136)	-	-	-	-	(200,136)
Amounts due to the immediate holding company	(2,901,073)	(403,144)	(7,185)	-	(978,704)	(4,290,106)
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries	-	-	-	-	(7,180)	(7,180)
Financial liabilities included in accounts and other payables	(426,688)	-	-	-	(7,610,576)	(8,037,264)
Deposits from customers	(3,471,659)	(3,160,107)	(402,064)	-	-	(7,033,830)
Derivative financial instruments	-	-	-	-	(209,537)	(209,537)
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	-	(152,699)	(152,699)
Total liabilities	(9,502,321)	(3,568,807)	(434,678)	(42,690)	(8,958,696)	(22,507,192)
Total interest repricing gap	11,007,647	(637,971)	(424,414)	(42,690)		

As at 31 December 2020, if market interest rates had been 100 basis point higher or lower with other variables held constant, profit before taxation for the year would have been approximately HK\$87 million (2019: HK\$99 million) higher/lower, mainly as a result of higher/lower net interest income earned on floating rate bank balances, loans to customers, balances with the immediate holding company, subordinated loan from the immediate holding company and deposits from customers.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.1 Market risk (continued)

3.1.4 Foreign exchange risk

The Group operates internationally and is exposed to foreign exchange risk arising from various currency rates fluctuations.

The foreign exchange risk of the trading book is managed in the Group either by using foreign exchange spots or other derivative transactions. It is controlled under the risk management framework, including VaR and stress limits. For non-trading book, the Group sets limits on individual and aggregate open positions of various currencies. Stress loss limits of non-trading book are also set. The foreign exchange risk of non-trading book is monitored by both RMD and FTD on a daily basis.

As at 31 December 2020, the Group did not have significant open foreign currency positions, except for USD and CNY. The USD net long open position amounted to approximately HK\$74 million (2019: HK\$555 million). The CNY net short open position amounted to approximately HK\$795 million (2019: HK\$624 million).

USD and CNY denominated assets mainly consist of short-term deposits, loans and receivables and amounts due from the immediate holding company, while USD and CNY denominated liabilities include accounts and other payables, deposits from customers and amounts due to the immediate holding company and fellow subsidiaries.

As HKD is pegged to USD, the Group is not exposed to significant foreign exchange risk on USD. Should CNY appreciate/depreciate against HKD by 5% (2019: 5%), the profit before taxation would decrease/increase by HK\$40 million (2019: HK\$31 million).

3.2 Credit risk

Credit risk represents the loss that the Group would suffer if a client or counterparty fails to meet its contractual obligations. Credit exposures arise principally in loans and receivables, debt securities and derivative financial instruments. There is also credit risk in off-balance sheet financial arrangements such as loan commitments. The credit risk management and control are centralised in RMD.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.2 Credit risk (continued)

3.2.1 Loans and receivables

The Group assesses credit risk of loans to corporate and individual clients and to financial institutions by performing credit assessment.

The credit risk management system of the Group comprises of pre-trade and post-trade credit control functions.

Regarding the pre-trade credit control functions, the Group has policies and procedures in place to ensure that credits are granted to clients with appropriate creditworthiness. The Group has its own in-house assessment methodologies for evaluating the creditworthiness of its counterparties. The Group credit approval process involves a detailed assessment of the counterparty's creditworthiness and also the risks related to the specific type of credit facility applied for.

Credit limits are set up to cap the maximum credit exposures that the Group intends to assume over specified periods. The Group's credit policy and procedure also sets out the procedures for the approval of exceptional cases when the Group may assume exposures beyond the set limits. Exposure to credit risk is managed in part by obtaining collateral from the clients. The Group has maintained relationships with various financial institutions and other counterparties, and has credit limits in place for these counterparties.

Post-trade credit control encompasses exposure and collateral monitoring and reporting. Collaterals covering the credit risk exposure in case of default are subject to mark-to-market and monitoring on a daily basis (refer to 3.2.4 for details).

In particular, credit risk from customer securities dealing receivables under securities brokerage business is normally controlled through delivery-against-payment settlement and custody arrangement.

3.2.2 Debt securities and derivatives

Credit risk is inherent in debt securities and derivatives.

The Group assesses credit risk of derivative counterparties using external credit ratings and internal credit assessment. The Group controls the credit exposures by imposing potential market exposure limits. At any one time, the amount subject to credit risk includes (i) the current fair values of instruments that are favourable to the Group (i.e., assets where their fair values are positive) and (ii) the potential exposures of each counterparty from market movements. The credit risk exposure is monitored on a daily basis and collateral is obtained to mitigate the credit risk depending on credit assessment of the counterparty.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.2 Credit risk (continued)

3.2.2 Debt securities and derivatives (continued)

Settlement risk arises in any situation where a payment in cash, securities or equities is made in the expectation of a corresponding receipt in cash, securities or equities. Daily settlement limits are established for each counterparty to cover the aggregate settlement risk arising from the Group's market transactions on any single day.

Credit risk management of trading book debt securities is mainly on portfolio basis. Issuer concentration limit and country concentration limit are set. Debt securities in the trading book are monitored under the market risk management framework, including VaR and stress limits.

As at the end of the reporting periods, all financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income are unrated and all debt instruments at amortised cost are AA+ to AA- rating.

3.2.3 Offsetting financial instruments

The following financial tables present details of the Group's financial instruments subject to offsetting, enforceable master netting arrangements and similar agreements.

At 31 December 2020	Gross amounts of recognised financial assets HK\$'000	Gross amounts of recognised financial liabilities set off in the consolidated statement of financial position HK\$'000	Net amounts of financial assets presented in the consolidated statement of financial position HK\$'000	Related amounts not set off in the consolidated statement of financial position		Net amount HK\$'000
				Financial instruments HK\$'000	Cash collateral received HK\$'000	
Financial assets						
Loans and receivables	26,174,607	(12,284,086)	13,890,521	(4,827,385)	-	9,063,136
Derivative financial instruments	202,305	-	202,305	(1,368)	-	200,937
Amounts due from the immediate holding company	3,317,499	-	3,317,499	(3,317,499)	-	-
Total	29,694,411	(12,284,086)	17,410,325	(8,146,252)	-	9,264,073

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.2 Credit risk (continued)

3.2.3 Offsetting financial instruments (continued)

At 31 December 2020	Gross amounts of recognised financial liabilities set off in the consolidated statement of financial position HK\$'000	Gross amounts of recognised financial assets set off in the consolidated statement of financial position HK\$'000	Net amounts of financial liabilities presented in the consolidated statement of financial position HK\$'000	Related amounts not set off in the consolidated statement of financial position		Net amount HK\$'000
				Financial instruments HK\$'000	Cash collateral pledged HK\$'000	
Financial liabilities						
Accounts and other payables	(28,291,609)	12,284,086	(16,007,523)	4,827,385	-	(11,180,138)
Derivative financial instruments	(205,791)	-	(205,791)	1,368	40	(204,383)
Amounts due to the immediate holding company	(8,043,855)	-	(8,043,855)	3,317,499	-	(4,726,356)
Total	(36,541,255)	12,284,086	(24,257,169)	8,146,252	40	(16,110,877)

At 31 December 2019	Gross amounts of recognised financial assets HK\$'000	Gross amounts of recognised financial liabilities set off in the consolidated statement of financial position HK\$'000	Net amounts of financial assets presented in the consolidated statement of financial position HK\$'000	Related amounts not set off in the consolidated statement of financial position		Net amount HK\$'000
				Financial instruments HK\$'000	Cash collateral received HK\$'000	
Financial assets						
Loans and receivables	14,358,056	(6,895,926)	7,462,130	(1,731,872)	-	5,730,258
Derivative financial instruments	100,299	-	100,299	(10,463)	-	89,836
Amounts due from the immediate holding company	2,765,837	-	2,765,837	(2,765,837)	-	-
Total	17,224,192	(6,895,926)	10,328,266	(4,508,172)	-	5,820,094

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.2 Credit risk (continued)

3.2.3 Offsetting financial instruments (continued)

At 31 December 2019	Gross amounts of recognised financial liabilities HK\$'000	Gross amounts of recognised financial assets set off in the consolidated statement of financial position HK\$'000	Net amounts of financial liabilities presented in the consolidated statement of financial position HK\$'000	Related amounts not set off in the consolidated statement of financial position		Net amount HK\$'000
				Financial instruments HK\$'000	Cash collateral pledged HK\$'000	
Financial liabilities						
Accounts and other payables	(13,477,861)	6,895,926	(6,581,935)	1,731,872	-	(4,850,063)
Derivative financial instruments	(103,254)	-	(103,254)	10,463	-	(92,791)
Amounts due to the immediate holding company	(4,290,106)	-	(4,290,106)	2,765,837	-	(1,524,269)
Total	(17,871,221)	6,895,926	(10,975,295)	4,508,172	-	(6,467,123)

The Group manages its credit exposure by entering into master netting arrangements with counterparties where it is appropriate and feasible to do so. Master netting arrangements do not generally result in an offset of assets and liabilities in the consolidated financial statements as transactions are usually accounted for individually on a gross basis. However, the credit risk associated with favourable contracts is reduced by a master netting arrangement to the extent that if an event of default occurs.

For the financial assets and liabilities subject to enforceable master netting arrangements or similar arrangements above, each agreement between the Group and the counterparty allows for net settlement of the relevant financial assets and liabilities when both elect to settle on a net basis. In the absence of such an election, financial assets and liabilities will be settled on a gross basis, however, each party to the master netting agreement or similar arrangement will have the option to settle all such amounts on a net basis in the event of default of the other party. The Group and its counterparties do not intend to settle on a net basis or to realise the assets and settle the liabilities simultaneously; the financial assets and liabilities are therefore not set off in the consolidated statement of financial position.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.2 Credit risk (continued)

3.2.4 Collateral

The Group employs a range of policies and practices to mitigate credit risk. The most traditional of these is the taking of collateral.

As part of the credit approval process, RMD is responsible for defining and assessing the acceptability of collateral that is offered. The recovery rates of its credit exposures are determined based on the debt structure of a debtor and its assessment of the collateral based upon such factors as the liquidity of the collateral (which reflects the ability to unwind a position), the price volatility of the collateral, the suitability of the collateral as a hedge to the Group's exposure and the legal ability to apply such collateral.

Collateral held as security for financial assets is determined by the nature of the instrument. Generally, loans are secured by various forms of collateral including listed stocks, properties, debt securities, and other credit enhancements. Debt securities, treasury and other eligible bills are generally unsecured.

For derivative transactions, generally the Group will require non-investment grade financial institutions and non-financial institutions to collateralise potential market exposure. Among other factors, the approval will be based upon the liquidity of the collateral (which reflects the ability to unwind a position as necessary), the price volatility of the collateral, the suitability of the collateral as a hedge to the exposure and the legal ability to apply such collateral.

Collateral monitoring is a crucial part of the credit risk measurement process. For margin financing, the collateral for covering the credit risk exposure are subject to mark-to-market and monitoring on a daily basis. A margin call to margin client would be made if there is an excess in margin loan limit or insufficient margin value to cover his/her credit risk exposure.

For loans to customers (margin loans), the collateral for covering the credit risk exposure in case of default are subject to mark-to-market and monitoring on a daily basis. A margin call to margin client would be made if there is an excess in margin loan limit or insufficient margin value to cover his/her risk credit exposure.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.2 Credit risk (continued)

3.2.5 Maximum exposure to credit risk before collateral held or other credit enhancement

The following table summarises maximum exposure to credit risk of the Group at 31 December 2020 and 2019 before collateral held or other credit enhancement attached. For on-balance-sheet assets, the exposures set out below are based on net carrying amounts as reported in the consolidated statement of financial position.

Maximum exposure to credit risk	Notes	2020 HK\$'000	2019 HK\$'000
Loans to customers			
To individuals			
- Margin loans	1	9,962,000	7,590,660
- Demand loans	2	4,140,522	4,220,527
- Term loans	3	967,933	34,577
To corporate entities			
- Margin loans	1	1,683,868	1,851,150
- Demand loans	2	750,942	827,782
- Term loans	3	64,331	3,706
Statutory deposits and other assets	4	208,504	78,503
Financial assets included in accounts and other receivables	5	22,639,823	8,776,513
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	6	355	355
Debt instruments at amortised cost	7	349,977	149,611
Derivative financial instruments	8	389,549	150,815
Cash and balances with banks	9	6,312,973	5,856,493
At 31 December		47,470,777	29,540,692

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.2 Credit risk (continued)

3.2.5 Maximum exposure to credit risk before collateral held or other credit enhancement (continued)

Management is confident in its ability to continue to control and sustain minimal exposure of credit risk to the Group based on the following:

- (1) Margin loans are fully backed by collaterals including listed stocks, bonds and deposits, with fair value greater than the outstanding loan amounts. No margin loans were considered to be impaired at the end of the reporting periods.
- (2) Majority of demand loans were fully backed by collateral in the form of listed shares, plant and equipment, debt securities, insurance policies, structured with credit enhancement and deposits, with fair value of collaterals generally greater than the outstanding loan amounts. Approximately HK\$1.3 million provision was made as at 31 December 2020 for those classified as stage 3 credit-impaired loans (2019: HK\$1.3 million provision).
- (3) Secured term loans to individuals and corporates are fully backed by various types of collaterals, such as listed stocks, bonds, properties, insurance policies and deposits, with fair value of collaterals greater than the outstanding loan amounts.
- (4) Statutory deposits are placed with regulators and considered to have minimal risk.
- (5) There was no significant impairment on account receivables for trading in securities, options and futures contracts as at the end of the reporting periods. Among those unimpaired accounts and other receivables, approximately HK\$22,495 million (2019: HK\$8,654 million) is receivables from dealing in securities, which normally has a settlement term of two days. Except for the account receivables arising from dealing in securities from other subsidiaries of Bank of China Limited as disclosed in note 31, there is no concentration of credit risk with respect to account receivables, as the Group has a large number of customers who are internationally dispersed. All the account receivables arising from other subsidiaries of Bank of China Limited were fully settled within two business days after the end of the reporting periods.

A provision of approximately HK\$49 million (2019: HK\$42 million) was made as at 31 December 2020 for those classified as stage 3 credit-impaired fees and receivables. There was no reversal of impairment provision for fees and receivables in 2020 (2019: Nil).

- (6) Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income are mainly unlisted club debentures with insignificant credit risk exposure.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.2 Credit risk (continued)

3.2.5 Maximum exposure to credit risk before collateral held or other credit enhancement (continued)

- (7) Debt instruments at amortised costs represent Hong Kong Exchange Fund Bills. Exchange Fund Bills are Hong Kong dollar debt securities issued by the HKMA. They constitute direct, unsecured, unconditional and general obligations of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region Government. No debt instruments at amortised cost were considered to be impaired.
- (8) Derivative financial instruments are considered to have minimal risk as offsetting enforceable netting agreements are signed with counterparties with collateral placed. Daily exposure monitoring was performed to ensure the credit risk exposure is within limit.
- (9) Cash and balances with banks were deposited in reputable banks including a fellow subsidiary and other subsidiaries of Bank of China Limited. The Group has policies in place to ensure that cash and balances with banks are either placed with high credit quality financial institutions or related companies (note 31) with minimum credit risk.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.2 Credit risk (continued)

3.2.6 Loans and receivables - Overdue and provision

Significant loans and receivables as at 31 December are summarised as follows:

	2020 HK\$'000	2019 HK\$'000
Loans to customers		
Neither past due nor impaired	17,552,424	14,526,497
Past due but not impaired	17,172	1,905
Impaired	1,273	1,280
	<u>17,570,869</u>	<u>14,529,682</u>
Gross	17,570,869	14,529,682
Impairment allowance	(1,273)	(1,280)
	<u>17,569,596</u>	<u>14,528,402</u>
	-----	-----
Financial assets included in accounts and other receivables		
Neither past due nor impaired	22,639,673	8,771,989
Past due but not impaired	150	4,524
Impaired	50,647	42,019
	<u>22,690,470</u>	<u>8,818,532</u>
Gross	22,690,470	8,818,532
Impairment allowance	(50,647)	(42,019)
	<u>22,639,823</u>	<u>8,776,513</u>
	-----	-----
Total	<u><u>40,209,419</u></u>	<u><u>23,304,915</u></u>

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.2 Credit risk (continued)

3.2.6 Loans and receivables - Overdue and provision (continued)

Gross amount of loans and receivables by class to customers that were past due but not impaired were as follows:

	2020 HK\$'000		2019 HK\$'000	
	Margin loans	Account receivables from dealing in securities	Margin loans	Account receivables from dealing in securities
Individual				
Past due 1 day	662	109	1,643	-
Past due 2 to 5 days	16,115	-	249	-
Past due 6 to 30 days	395	-	-	1
Past due over 30 days	-	41	-	-
Total	<u>17,172</u>	<u>150</u>	<u>1,892</u>	<u>1</u>
Fair value of collateral	<u>51,715</u>	<u>506</u>	<u>6,908</u>	<u>-</u>
Corporate				
Past due 1 day	-	-	-	4,523
Past due 2 to 5 days	-	-	-	-
Past due 6 to 30 days	-	-	-	-
Past due over 30 days	-	-	13	-
Total	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>4,523</u>
Fair value of collateral	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,432,664</u>

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.3 Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Group is unable to meet its payment obligations associated with financial liabilities when they fall due and to replace funds when they are withdrawn. The consequence may be the failure to meet the obligations of financial contracts that require funding for settlement and to maintain margin and collateral positions. It is crucial for the Group to maintain an appropriate level of liquidity, especially during periods of adverse conditions in particular for systematic risks associated with the financial markets, such as the financial tsunami happened in 2008. FTD is responsible for managing liquidity risk with the aim to:

- Ensure the availability of adequate funding to meet obligations as and when they fall due; and
- To cater for a liquidity crisis.

The nature of businesses of the Group is financial intermediaries and a major part of its consolidated statement of financial position assets arise from securities turnover and collateralised margin lending for securities clients. The maturity profile of the Group's asset portfolio is therefore short-term skewed with high turnover ratio in assets. Appropriate credit control is in place to ensure that brokerage transactions are settled on time. This reduces liquidity concern on the Group when acting in the capacity of an agent.

The Group measures and monitors its net funding requirements by constructing maturity profile that projects future cash flows arising from assets, liabilities and off balance sheet transactions. The Board sets liquidity ratios and limits on the mismatch, which are taken to control liquidity risks due to asset-liabilities mismatch.

3.3.1 Undiscounted cash flows by contractual maturities

The table below presents the cash flows payable by the Group under non-derivative financial liabilities, derivative financial assets/liabilities that will be settled on a net basis and derivative financial assets/liabilities that will be settled on gross basis by remaining contractual maturities at the end of reporting period.

The Group's derivatives that will be settled on a gross basis include:

- Equity derivatives: listed and over-the-counter stock options, listed index options, equity swaps, exchange-traded futures;
- Foreign exchange rate derivatives: non-deliverable forwards, options;
- Interest rate derivatives: cross currency interest rate swaps; and
- Foreign exchange rate derivatives: currency forward.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.3 Liquidity risk (continued)

3.3.1 Undiscounted cash flows by contractual maturities (continued)

The amounts disclosed in the table are the contractual undiscounted cash flows, whereas the Group manages the inherent liquidity risk based on the expected undiscounted cash flows.

At 31 December 2020	On demand and up to 1 month HK\$'000	1 to 3 months HK\$'000	3 to 12 months HK\$'000	1 to 5 years HK\$'000	Total HK\$'000
Non-derivative cash outflow liabilities					
Subordinated loans from the immediate holding company	2,501,432	-	-	-	2,501,432
Bank loans	200,770	200,701	-	-	401,471
Amounts due to the immediate holding company	7,638,542	394,649	12,601	-	8,045,792
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries	2,470	-	-	-	2,470
Financial liabilities included in accounts and other payables	20,635,162	11,746	220,541	29,975	20,897,424
Lease liabilities	2,991	5,982	26,919	7,848	43,740
Deposits from customers	4,979,763	2,304,731	181,819	-	7,466,313
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	416,566	-	-	-	416,566
	<u>36,377,696</u>	<u>2,917,809</u>	<u>441,880</u>	<u>37,823</u>	<u>39,775,208</u>
Cash flow from derivative financial assets and liabilities					
Settled on net basis	-	-	-	-	-
Settled on gross basis					
Total inflow	1,811,720	347,594	191,208	-	2,350,522
Total (outflow)	(1,775,438)	(427,664)	(204,850)	(9,807)	(2,417,759)
	<u>36,282</u>	<u>(80,070)</u>	<u>(13,642)</u>	<u>(9,807)</u>	<u>(67,237)</u>

BOCI ASIA LIMITED
中銀國際亞洲有限公司

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.3 Liquidity risk (continued)

3.3.1 Undiscounted cash flows by contractual maturities (continued)

At 31 December 2019	On demand and up to 1 month HK\$'000	1 to 3 months HK\$'000	3 to 12 months HK\$'000	1 to 5 years HK\$'000	Total HK\$'000
Non-derivative cash outflow liabilities					
Subordinated loans from the immediate holding company	2,505,086	-	-	-	2,505,086
Bank loans	200,190	-	-	-	200,190
Amounts due to the immediate holding company	3,883,450	408,714	7,222	-	4,299,386
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries	7,180	-	-	-	7,180
Financial liabilities included in accounts and other payables	7,789,478	133,374	92,396	22,016	8,037,264
Lease liabilities	3,000	5,999	26,996	43,740	79,735
Deposits from customers	3,472,102	3,161,257	403,230	-	7,036,589
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	152,699	-	-	-	152,699
	<u>18,013,185</u>	<u>3,709,344</u>	<u>529,844</u>	<u>65,756</u>	<u>22,318,129</u>
Cash flow from derivative financial assets and liabilities					
Settled on net basis	-	-	-	-	-
Settled on gross basis					
Total inflow	1,831,202	401,739	272,093	-	2,505,034
Total (outflow)	(1,781,715)	(410,123)	(298,682)	(54,552)	(2,545,072)
	<u>49,487</u>	<u>(8,384)</u>	<u>(26,589)</u>	<u>(54,552)</u>	<u>(40,038)</u>

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.4 Financial instruments by category

The carrying amount of each of the categories of financial instruments as at the end of the reporting period are as below:

At 31 December 2020	Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	Financial assets through other comprehensive income	Financial assets at amortised cost	Total
	HK\$'000	HK\$'000	HK\$'000	HK\$'000
<u>Financial assets</u>				
Statutory deposits and other assets	-	-	208,504	208,504
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	-	355	-	355
Debt instruments at amortised cost	-	-	349,977	349,977
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	871,110	-	-	871,110
Derivatives financial instruments	389,549	-	-	389,549
Amounts due from the immediate holding company	-	-	3,317,499	3,317,499
Amount due from a related company	-	-	8,152	8,152
Financial assets included in account and other receivables	-	-	22,639,823	22,639,823
Loans to customers	-	-	17,569,596	17,569,596
Cash and balances with banks	-	-	6,312,973	6,312,973
Total	1,260,659	355	50,406,524	51,667,538

At 31 December 2020	Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	Financial liabilities at amortised cost	Total
	HK\$'000	HK\$'000	HK\$'000
<u>Financial liabilities</u>			
Lease Liabilities	-	42,690	42,690
Subordinated loans from the immediate holding company	-	2,500,000	2,500,000
Bank loans	-	400,929	400,929
Amounts due to the immediate holding company	-	8,043,855	8,043,855
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries	-	2,470	2,470
Financial liabilities included in accounts and other payables	-	20,897,424	20,897,424
Deposits from customers	-	7,466,067	7,466,067
Derivative financial instruments	539,484	-	539,484
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	416,566	-	416,566
Total	956,050	39,353,435	40,309,485

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.4 Financial instruments by category

At 31 December 2019	Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	Financial assets through other comprehensive income	Financial assets at amortised cost	Total
	HK\$'000	HK\$'000	HK\$'000	HK\$'000
<u>Financial assets</u>				
Statutory deposits and other assets	-	-	78,503	78,503
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	-	355	-	355
Debt instruments at amortised cost	-	-	149,611	149,611
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	284,379	-	-	284,379
Derivatives financial instruments	150,815	-	-	150,815
Amount due from the immediate holding company	-	-	2,765,837	2,765,837
Amounts due from fellow subsidiaries	-	-	8	8
Amount due from a related company	-	-	8,972	8,972
Financial assets included in account and other receivables	-	-	8,776,513	8,776,513
Loans to customers	-	-	14,528,402	14,528,402
Cash and balances with banks	-	-	5,856,493	5,856,493
Total	435,194	355	32,164,339	32,599,888
At 31 December 2019		Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	Financial liabilities at amortised cost	Total
		HK\$'000	HK\$'000	HK\$'000
<u>Financial liabilities</u>				
Lease Liabilities		-	76,440	76,440
Subordinated loans from the immediate holding company		-	2,500,000	2,500,000
Bank loans		-	200,136	200,136
Amounts due to the immediate holding company		-	4,290,106	4,290,106
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries		-	7,180	7,180
Financial liabilities included in accounts and other payables		-	8,037,264	8,037,264
Deposits from customers		-	7,033,830	7,033,830
Derivative financial instruments		209,537	-	209,537
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss		152,699	-	152,699
Total		362,236	22,144,956	22,507,192

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.5 Fair value of financial assets and liabilities

(a) Financial instruments measured at fair value using valuation technique

If a financial instrument has an active market, the quoted market price in the active market is used to determine its fair value.

If the market for a financial instrument is not active, valuation techniques are used to establish its fair value. These valuation techniques are commonly used by market participants and demonstrated to provide reliable estimates of prices obtained in actual market transactions.

Inputs to these valuation techniques are generally market observable, of which:

- The fair value of debt securities is obtained from market quotes.
- The fair value of foreign exchange spots, forwards and swaps is measured using spot or forward exchange rates.
- The fair value of equity options is established using option valuation models (e.g. the Black-Scholes model).

For financial instruments measured at fair value using a valuation technique, the total amount of the change in fair value estimated using a valuation technique that was recognised in the consolidated income statement during the year is approximately a gain of HK\$43,689,000 (2019: loss of HK\$28,004,000).

(b) Financial instruments not measured at fair value

For financial instruments that are not measured in fair value, including debt instruments at amortised cost, loans and receivables, cash and balances with banks, amounts due from/to the immediate holding company, subordinated loan from the immediate holding company, amounts due from/to fellow subsidiaries, accounts and other payables, and deposits from customers, their carrying amounts approximate the fair values.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.5 Fair value of financial assets and liabilities (continued)

(c) Fair value hierarchy

HKFRS 13 specifies a hierarchy of valuation techniques based on whether the inputs to those valuation techniques are observable or unobservable. Observable inputs reflect market data obtained from independent sources; unobservable inputs reflect the Group's market assumptions. These two types of inputs have created the following fair value hierarchy:

Level 1 – Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. This level includes listed equity securities and debt instruments on exchanges and exchanges traded derivatives like bond futures.

Level 2 – Inputs other than quoted prices included within level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (that is, as prices) or indirectly (that is, derived from prices). This level includes the majority of debt securities without active secondary markets, the OTC derivative contracts and issued structured notes.

Level 3 – Inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs). This level includes debt or equity instruments with significant unobservable components and investment return guarantee contracts related to provident fund and retirement fund schemes managed by the Group.

This hierarchy requires the use of observable market data when available. The Group considers relevant and observable market prices in its valuations where possible.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.5 Fair value of financial assets and liabilities (continued)

3.5.1 Assets and liabilities measured at fair value

At 31 December 2020	Level 1 HK\$'000	Level 2 HK\$'000	Total HK\$'000
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss			
- Equity securities	871,110	-	871,110
Derivatives financial instruments	-	389,549	389,549
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income			
- Club debentures	-	355	355
Total	<u>871,110</u>	<u>389,904</u>	<u>1,261,014</u>
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	416,566	-	416,566
- Equity securities	-	539,484	539,484
Derivatives financial instruments	-	539,484	539,484
Total	<u>416,566</u>	<u>539,484</u>	<u>956,050</u>
At 31 December 2019	Level 1 HK\$'000	Level 2 HK\$'000	Total HK\$'000
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss			
- Equity securities	284,379	-	284,379
Derivatives financial instruments	-	150,815	150,815
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income			
- Club debentures	-	355	355
Total	<u>284,379</u>	<u>151,170</u>	<u>435,549</u>
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	152,699	-	152,699
- Equity securities	152,699	-	152,699
Derivatives financial instruments	-	209,537	209,537
Total	<u>152,699</u>	<u>209,537</u>	<u>362,236</u>

During the years ended 31 December 2020 and 2019, there were no transfers between Level 1 and Level 2, or transfers into or out of Level 3.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

3. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

3.6 Capital management

The Group's objectives when managing capital, which is a broader concept than the "equity" which include all the Group's consolidated equity of HK\$11,336,378,653 (2019: HK\$10,258,741,208) on the face of consolidated statement of financial position and the subordinated loans from the immediate holding company of HK\$2,500,000,000 (2019: HK\$2,500,000,000), are:

- To comply with the capital requirements under the Banking (Capital) Rules of the Hong Kong Banking Ordinance for the subsidiary carrying out banking business;
- To comply with the requirements of Hong Kong Securities and Futures Ordinance for the Company and its subsidiaries in carrying various types of activities;
- To support the Group's stability and growth;
- To optimise risk adjusted return to the shareholder; and
- To maintain a strong capital base to support the development of its business.

Capital adequacy of the banking subsidiary of the Group is monitored daily by the management of the banking subsidiary, employing techniques based on the Hong Kong Banking (Capital) Rules. The required information is filed with the Hong Kong Monetary Authority ("HKMA") on a quarterly basis.

The HKMA requires each bank to maintain a ratio of total regulatory capital to the risk-weighted asset (the capital adequacy ratio) at or above the minimum of 11.25%.

In addition, the Company and certain subsidiaries are also subject to statutory capital requirement issued by the Hong Kong Securities and Futures Commission ("SFC") ranging from HK\$100,000 to HK\$10,000,000.

During the years ended 31 December 2020 and 2019, the banking subsidiary complied with all externally imposed capital requirements by the HKMA. The subsidiaries regulated by the SFC complied with the statutory capital requirement.

The subsidiaries regulated by the SFC are also required to maintain adequate financial resources to support their businesses. The Hong Kong Securities and Futures (Financial Resources) Rules require a licensed corporation to maintain liquid capital which is not less than its required liquid capital. During the year, the subsidiaries regulated by the SFC have maintained adequate financial capital to meet the requirement.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

4. SEGMENT INFORMATION

The operating business of BOC International Holdings Limited ("BOCI Group"), the Group's immediate holding company, are organised and managed separately according to the nature of the products and services provided, with each segment representing a strategic business unit that offers different products. The Group's operating business segment and structure follows that of BOCI Group.

Operating segments are reported in a manner consistent with the internal reporting provided to the chief operating decision maker. The chief operating decision maker is the person or group that allocates resources to and assesses the performance of the operating segments of an entity. The Group has determined the EC as its chief operating decision maker.

All transactions between business segments are conducted on an arm's length basis, with intra-segment income and costs being eliminated. Income and expenses directly associated with each segment are included in determining business segment performance.

The main business segments of the Group are as follows:

Investment banking	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provides a wide range of securities origination services for issuer clients, including underwriting and placement of public and private equity, debt and related securities.• Advises clients on mergers, acquisitions and restructurings.
Brokerage & wealth management	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provides brokerage, margin financing service, and private banking to individual and institutional clients.
Private banking	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provides a range of services for high net-worth individual clients and corporate clients.
Fixed income & equity market	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Facilitates client transactions and makes markets in securities, derivatives, currencies, commodities and other financial instruments to satisfy client demands.• Engages in principal and in proprietary trading activities.
Leverage & structured finance	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provides structured financing and financial advisory services.
Treasury and others	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provides central treasury services on behalf of Group companies.

No segment assets and segment liabilities are disclosed as no such information are presented to the EC of BOCI Group, which is the chief operating decision maker.

Over 90% of the Group's revenue and profit are derived from its business activities in Hong Kong.

BOCI ASIA LIMITED
中銀國際亞洲有限公司

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

4. SEGMENT INFORMATION (continued)

No individual customer, except for Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries, contributed more than 10% of each individual segment income above. Please refer to note 31 for details of the related party transactions.

The Group's segment results for the years ended 31 December 2020 and 2019 were as follows:

	Investment banking HK\$'000	Brokerage & wealth management HK\$'000	Private banking HK\$'000	Fixed income & equity market HK\$'000	Leveraged & structured finance HK\$'000	Treasury and others HK\$'000	Elimination HK\$'000	Total HK\$'000
31 December 2020								
Total income – external	122,954	3,121,269	465,137	302,344	29,951	36,589	-	4,078,244
Total income – inter-segment	-	-	7,269	-	-	52,898	(60,167)	-
Commission and clearing expense	(104)	(890,846)	(15,589)	(33,007)	-	(624)	-	(940,170)
Depreciation and amortisation	-	(23,618)	(170)	(8,079)	-	(3,919)	-	(35,786)
Other operating expenses	(171,550)	(491,800)	(196,408)	(184,449)	(11,844)	81,901	-	(974,150)
Finance costs – external	-	(7,980)	(47,210)	(814)	(39)	(130,084)	-	(186,127)
Finance costs – inter-segment	-	-	(52,898)	-	-	(7,269)	60,167	-
Segment results	(48,700)	1,707,025	160,131	75,995	18,068	29,492	-	1,942,011
Unallocated cost								(751,811)
Operating profits								1,190,200
31 December 2019								
Total income – external	159,644	2,384,220	389,726	378,970	21,363	60,200	-	3,394,123
Total income – inter-segment	-	-	34,835	-	-	100,510	(135,345)	-
Commission and clearing expense	(779)	(541,498)	(20,725)	(27,908)	(8)	(1,703)	-	(592,621)
Depreciation and amortisation	-	(20,213)	-	(4,736)	-	(3,401)	-	(28,350)
Other operating expenses	(187,910)	(442,034)	(178,967)	(182,043)	(11,503)	98,558	-	(903,899)
Finance costs – external	-	(7,184)	(36,599)	(1,331)	(137)	(170,978)	-	(216,229)
Finance costs – inter-segment	-	-	(100,510)	-	-	(34,835)	135,345	-
Segment results	(29,045)	1,373,291	87,760	162,952	9,715	48,351	-	1,653,024
Unallocated cost								(722,015)
Operating profits								931,009

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

5. REVENUE AND TRADING GAIN, NET

(a) Revenue

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
<i>Revenue from contracts with customers</i>		
Brokerage commission	1,972,853,291	1,074,907,106
Underwriting and placement commission	312,318,957	342,565,564
Corporate finance and loan syndication fees	70,765,305	129,236,683
<i>Revenue from other sources</i>		
Interest income from bank deposits and loans to customers	950,105,365	1,236,176,580
Dividend income from listed equity securities held for trading	14,569,918	29,859,941
	<u>3,320,612,836</u>	<u>2,812,745,874</u>

During the years ended 31 December 2020 and 2019, all interest income was calculated using the effective interest rate method.

(b) Trading gain, net

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Net realised/unrealised gain on financial assets and financial liabilities (note)		
- Equity securities	135,100,533	1,216,774
- Debt securities	65,242,990	94,092,176
- Derivative financial instruments	313,094,642	250,728,235
	<u>513,438,165</u>	<u>346,037,185</u>

Note:

Net realised/unrealised gain on financial assets and financial liabilities includes interest income and interest expenses arising from financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss.

The net realised/unrealised gain on financial assets and financial liabilities included:

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Trading gain from listed investments	405,799,711	230,295,026
Trading gain from unlisted investments	107,638,454	115,742,159
	<u>513,438,165</u>	<u>346,037,185</u>

BOCI ASIA LIMITED
中銀國際亞洲有限公司

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

6. OTHER INCOME

	Notes	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Management fee income from related companies	31	70,327,252	63,242,395
Handling and custodian fees		105,113,360	100,389,414
Foreign exchange gain, net		20,030,974	11,648,322
Interest income from			
- Lending to BOCI Group companies	31	32,081,812	37,834,078
- Debt instruments at amortised cost		1,398,477	4,991,194
- Others		5,829,905	12,742,476
Others		9,411,021	4,491,597
		<u>244,192,801</u>	<u>235,339,476</u>

During the years ended 31 December 2020 and 2019, all interest income was calculated using the effective interest rate method.

7. STAFF COSTS

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Wages, salaries, other allowances and unutilised annual leave	393,131,291	373,143,367
Discretionary bonus and other long-term employee benefits	231,871,635	191,523,219
Pension costs - defined contribution plans	29,984,415	27,414,810
Staff medical, recruitment, training, welfare expenses and termination benefits	13,504,278	15,620,772
	<u>668,491,619</u>	<u>607,702,168</u>

Note:

Staff costs include directors' remuneration (note 8).

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

8. DIRECTORS' REMUNERATION

Directors' remuneration disclosed pursuant to section 383(1)(a), (b), (c) and (f) of the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance and Part 2 of the Companies (Disclosure of Information about Benefits of Directors) Regulation, is as follows:

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Basic salaries, housing allowances, other allowances and benefits in kind	7,235,604	9,217,510
Contributions to pension schemes	710,000	806,820
Discretionary bonus		
- Short term employee benefits	6,379,670	6,066,667
- Other long-term employee benefits	1,846,400	1,733,333
	<u>16,171,674</u>	<u>17,824,330</u>

In addition to the directors' remuneration disclosed above, certain directors of the Company received remuneration from the immediate holding company and a fellow subsidiary, which totals HK\$17,560,982 (2019: HK\$16,502,036), part of which is in respect of their services to the Group. No apportionment has been made as the directors consider that it is impracticable to apportion this amount between their services to the Group and their services to the Company's immediate holding company and the fellow subsidiary.

During the year, there were no loans to directors which are required to be disclosed pursuant to section 383(1)(d) of the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance and Part 3 of the Companies (Disclosure of Information about Benefits of Directors) Regulation (2019: Nil).

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

9. NET (CHARGE)/CREDIT FOR IMPAIRMENT ON FINANCIAL ASSETS

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Cash and balances with banks (note 23):		
- Stage 1	(86,192)	77,605
- Stage 2	-	-
- Stage 3	-	-
	<u>(86,192)</u>	<u>77,605</u>
	-----	-----
Loans and receivables (note 22):		
- Stage 1	(905,552)	135,367
- Stage 2	-	-
- Stage 3	(7,751,800)	(519,963)
	<u>(8,657,352)</u>	<u>(384,596)</u>
	-----	-----
Debt instruments at amortised cost (note 19):		
- Stage 1	(2,930)	2,521
- Stage 2	-	-
- Stage 3	-	-
	<u>(2,930)</u>	<u>2,521</u>
	-----	-----
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income (note 17):		
- Stage 1	(61)	113
- Stage 2	-	-
- Stage 3	-	-
	<u>(61)</u>	<u>113</u>
	-----	-----
	<u><u>(8,746,535)</u></u>	<u><u>(304,357)</u></u>

Under HKFRS 9, ECL is assessed using an approach which classifies financial assets into three stages, each of which is associated with an ECL estimation that is reflective of the assessed credit risk profile in each instance.

BOCI ASIA LIMITED
中銀國際亞洲有限公司

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

10. PROFIT BEFORE TAXATION

Profit before taxation is arrived at after charging:

	Notes	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Operating lease related expenses			
- Rental expenses		-	3,438,121
- Building management fee and rates		3,490,407	3,528,390
- Recharged by the immediate holding company	31	6,731,996	21,648,817
Amortisation of intangible assets	14	1,728,221	1,728,221
Depreciation of right-of-use assets	16	34,057,874	26,621,594
Management fee to related companies	31	751,810,744	722,014,801
Auditor's remuneration		1,160,000	966,738
		<u>1,160,000</u>	<u>966,738</u>

11. FINANCE COSTS

	Note	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Interest expenses:			
- Deposits from customers and securities brokerage clients		16,580,181	41,965,834
- Bank loans and other borrowings		167,303,040	171,661,734
- Lease liabilities	16	2,243,535	2,601,352
		<u>186,126,756</u>	<u>216,228,920</u>

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

12. INCOME TAX EXPENSE

Hong Kong profits tax has been provided at the rate of 16.5% (2019: 16.5%) on the estimated assessable profit for the year. Taxation on overseas profits has been calculated on the estimated assessable profit for the year at the rates of taxation prevailing in the countries in which the Group operates.

The amount of taxation charged to the consolidated income statement represents:

	Note	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Current income tax:			
Hong Kong profits tax			
- Current year		115,223,137	24,993,409
- (Over)/under-provision in prior years		(6,234,700)	859,625
Overseas tax			
- Current year		505,690	913,748
- Over-provision in prior years		(443,298)	-
Deferred income tax	15	3,511,888	(3,210,109)
		<u>112,562,717</u>	<u>23,556,673</u>

The tax on the Group's profit before taxation differs from the theoretical amount that would arise using the tax rate of Hong Kong as follows:

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Profit before taxation	<u>1,190,200,162</u>	<u>931,009,127</u>
Tax calculated at statutory tax rate of 16.5% (2019: 16.5%)	196,383,027	153,616,506
Effect of different taxation rates in other countries	505,690	913,748
Income not subject to tax	(70,038,809)	(116,040,931)
Expenses not deductible for tax	240,646	2,683,047
(Over)/under-provision in prior years	(6,677,998)	859,625
Unused tax losses not recognised	-	720
Utilisation of previously unrecognised tax losses	(11,709,077)	(15,292,186)
Temporary difference not recognised	264,236	(3,183,856)
Reversal of temporary difference recognised	3,595,002	-
Income tax expense at effective tax rate of 9.5% (2019: 2.5%)	<u>112,562,717</u>	<u>23,556,673</u>

BOCI ASIA LIMITED
中銀國際亞洲有限公司

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

13. PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

	Leasehold improvements HK\$	Furniture, fixtures and equipment HK\$	Electronic equipment HK\$	Total HK\$
Year ended 31 December 2020				
Opening net book amount	-	-	-	-
Depreciation	-	-	-	-
Net book amount	-	-	-	-
At 31 December 2020				
Cost	6,563,455	1,455,460	54,966,793	62,985,708
Accumulated depreciation	(6,563,455)	(1,455,460)	(54,966,793)	(62,985,708)
Net book amount	-	-	-	-
Year ended 31 December 2019				
Opening net book amount	-	-	-	-
Depreciation	-	-	-	-
Net book amount	-	-	-	-
At 31 December 2019				
Cost	6,563,455	1,462,460	60,197,826	68,223,741
Accumulated depreciation	(6,563,455)	(1,462,460)	(60,197,826)	(68,223,741)
Net book amount	-	-	-	-

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

14. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

	Goodwill HK\$	Computer software HK\$	Membership HK\$	Total HK\$
At 1 January 2019				
Cost	64,629,784	85,319,513	-	149,949,297
Accumulated amortisation	(14,914,566)	(85,319,513)	-	(100,234,079)
Net book amount	<u>49,715,218</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>49,715,218</u>
Year ended 31 December 2019				
Opening net book amount	49,715,218	-	-	49,715,218
Addition	-	-	8,641,105	8,641,105
Amortisation	-	-	(1,728,221)	(1,728,221)
Closing net book amount	<u>49,715,218</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>6,912,884</u>	<u>56,628,102</u>
At 31 December 2019 and 1 January 2020				
Cost	64,629,784	85,290,303	8,641,105	158,561,192
Accumulated amortisation	(14,914,566)	(85,290,303)	(1,728,221)	(101,933,090)
Net book amount	<u>49,715,218</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>6,912,884</u>	<u>56,628,102</u>
Year ended 31 December 2020				
Opening net book amount	49,715,218	-	6,912,884	56,628,102
Amortisation	-	-	(1,728,221)	(1,728,221)
Closing net book amount	<u>49,715,218</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>5,184,663</u>	<u>54,899,881</u>
At 31 December 2020				
Cost	64,629,784	85,290,303	8,641,105	158,561,192
Accumulated amortisation	(14,914,566)	(85,290,303)	(3,456,442)	(103,661,311)
Net book amount	<u>49,715,218</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>5,184,663</u>	<u>54,899,881</u>

The goodwill in the Group is mostly attributable to securities brokerage business, the cash-generating units ("CGU"). No impairment loss was noted in 2020 and 2019, as the CGU involved was highly profitable. In 2020, net profit of HK\$923,748,019 (2019: HK\$738,819,817) was generated by the securities brokerage business.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

15. DEFERRED INCOME TAX ASSETS

	Notes	Accelerated tax depreciation HK\$	Impairment allowances HK\$	Total HK\$
At 1 January 2019		1,053,610	94,739	1,148,349
Recognised in the consolidated income statement	12	(352,094)	3,562,203	3,210,109
At 31 December 2019 and 1 January 2020		701,516	3,656,942	4,358,458
Recognised in the consolidated income statement	12	(82,110)	(3,429,778)	(3,511,888)
At 31 December 2020		619,406	227,164	846,570

Deferred income tax assets are recognised for tax loss carry-forward to the extent that the realisation of the related tax benefit through the future taxable profits is probable. The Group did not recognise deferred income tax assets of approximately HK\$25,418,186 (2019: HK\$37,127,263) in respect of losses amounting to approximately HK\$154,049,611 (2019: HK\$225,013,715) that can be carried forward against future taxable income. These tax losses have no expiry date.

BOCI ASIA LIMITED
中銀國際亞洲有限公司

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

16. RIGHT-OF-USE ASSETS AND LEASE LIABILITIES

(a) Right-of-use assets

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
At 1 January	75,453,787	48,534,166
Additions	-	53,541,215
Depreciation	(34,057,874)	(26,621,594)
At 31 December	<u>41,395,913</u>	<u>75,453,787</u>

(b) Lease liabilities

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
At 1 January	76,440,280	48,491,261
Additions	-	53,494,127
Accretion of interest	2,243,535	2,601,352
Payments	(35,994,000)	(28,146,460)
At 31 December	<u>42,689,815</u>	<u>76,440,280</u>

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

16. RIGHT-OF-USE ASSETS AND LEASE LIABILITIES (continued)

(c) Maturity profile of lease liabilities

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
-Within one year	35,892,000	35,994,000
-After one year but within five years:	7,847,540	43,739,540
	<u>43,739,540</u>	<u>79,733,540</u>
Lease liabilities (undiscounted)	43,739,540	79,733,540
Discount amount	(1,049,725)	(3,293,260)
	<u>42,689,815</u>	<u>76,440,280</u>
Lease liabilities (discounted)	42,689,815	76,440,280
Current	<u>34,912,125</u>	<u>33,750,465</u>
Non-current	<u>7,777,690</u>	<u>42,689,815</u>

The weighted average incremental borrowing rate applied to the lease liabilities recognised at 31 December 2020 was 3.67% (2019: 3.68%).

(d) Amounts recognised in the consolidated income statement for the years ended 31 December 2020 and 2019

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Depreciation expense of right-of-use assets	34,057,874	26,621,594
Interest expenses on lease liabilities	2,243,535	2,601,352
Expense relating to short-term lease and other leases with remaining lease terms on or before 31 December	-	3,438,121
	<u>36,301,409</u>	<u>32,661,067</u>
Total amount recognised in profit or loss	<u>36,301,409</u>	<u>32,661,067</u>

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

17. FINANCIAL ASSETS AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Club debentures, unlisted	355,000	355,000
Less: Allowance for impairment losses – Stage 1	(79)	(18)
	<u>354,921</u>	<u>354,982</u>

The movement in allowance for impairment of financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income is as follows:

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Beginning of year – Stage 1	18	131
Net charge/(credit) during the year – Stage 1 (note 9)	61	(113)
At 31 December	<u>79</u>	<u>18</u>

As at 31 December 2020 and 2019, club debentures were classified under Stage 1.

18. FINANCIAL ASSETS AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Trading securities - at fair value		
- Equity securities, listed in Hong Kong	<u>871,110,199</u>	<u>284,378,671</u>
Market value of listed equity securities	<u>871,110,199</u>	<u>284,378,671</u>

BOCI ASIA LIMITED
中銀國際亞洲有限公司

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

19. DEBT INSTRUMENTS AT AMORTISED COST

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Hong Kong Exchange Fund Bills, unlisted	349,992,303	149,623,764
Less: Allowance for impairment losses – Stage 1	(15,784)	(12,854)
	<u>349,976,519</u>	<u>149,610,910</u>
Analysed by type of issuers as follows:		
Sovereigns	<u>349,976,519</u>	<u>149,610,910</u>
Analysed by issue specific credit rating as follows:		
Fitch, AA+ to AA-	<u>349,976,519</u>	<u>149,610,910</u>

The movement in debt instruments at amortised cost is summarised as follow:

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
At 1 January	149,610,910	249,289,837
Additions	1,098,970,062	894,880,104
Redemptions	(900,000,000)	(999,160,811)
Others	1,395,547	4,601,780
At 31 December	<u>349,976,519</u>	<u>149,610,910</u>

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

19. DEBT INSTRUMENTS AT AMORITISED COST (continued)

The movement in allowance for impairment of debt instruments at amortised cost is as follows:

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Beginning of year – Stage 1	12,854	15,375
Net charge/(credit) during the year – Stage 1 (note 9)	2,930	(2,521)
At 31 December	<u>15,784</u>	<u>12,854</u>

There were no overdue of debt instruments at amortised cost of the Group as at 31 December 2020 and 2019.

As at 31 December 2020, debt instruments at amortised cost were classified under Stage 1.

20. BANK LOANS

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Bank loans – unsecured	<u>400,929,091</u>	<u>200,135,626</u>

At 31 December 2020 and 2019, the bank loans of the Group were unsecured, borne prevailing market interest rate and repayable within 3 months.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

21. DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The Group enters into equity, foreign exchange and interest rate derivative financial instruments for trading and risk management purposes. The types of derivatives utilised by the Group are shown in the following table:

Derivatives	Description
Forwards and futures	These instruments are contractual obligations to buy or sell financial instruments or commodities on a future date at a specified price. Forward contracts are tailor-made agreements that are transacted between counterparties in the over-the-counter (OTC) market, whereas futures are standardised contracts transacted on regulated exchanges. The major types of forward and futures transactions undertaken by the Group are index futures.
Options	Options are contractual agreements under which, typically, the seller (writer) grants the purchaser the right, but not the obligation, either to buy (call option) or to sell (put option) by or at a set date, a specified quantity of a financial instrument or commodity at a predetermined price. The purchaser pays a premium to the seller for this right. Options involving more complex payment structures are also transacted. Options may be traded OTC or on a regulated exchange, and may be traded in the form of securities (warrants).
Swaps	<p>These are transactions in which two parties exchange cash flows on a specified notional amount for a predetermined period. Most swaps are traded OTC. The major types of swap transactions undertaken by the Group are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Interest rate swaps are commitments to exchange one set of cash flows for another. Swaps result in an exchange of currencies or interest rates (for example, fixed rate for floating rate);• Credit default swaps are the most common form of credit derivative, under which the party buying protection makes one or more payments to the party selling protection in exchange for an undertaking by the seller to make a payment to the buyer following a credit event (as defined in the contract) with respect to a third party. Settlement following a credit event may be a net cash amount, or cash in return for physical delivery of one or more obligations of the credit entity (as defined in the contract) and is made regardless of whether the protection buyer has actually suffered a loss. After a credit event and settlement, the contract is terminated; and• Equity swaps give the receiver exposure to the cash flows and economic benefits and risks of an underlying asset, without having to own the asset, in exchange for a series of payments, often based on a reference interest rate, e.g. LIBOR.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

21. DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (continued)

Most of the Group's derivative transactions relate to sales and trading activities. Sales activities include the structuring and marketing of derivative products to customers to enable them to take, transfer, modify or reduce current or expected risks. Activities in derivatives are entered into principally for the purpose of generating profits from short-term fluctuations in price or margin. Positions may be traded actively or be held over a period of time to benefit from expected changes in currency rates, interest rates, equity prices or other market parameters.

The contract/notional amounts and fair values of derivative financial instruments held by the Group are set out in the following tables. The contract/notional amounts of these instruments indicate the volume of transactions outstanding at the end of reporting periods and certain of them provide a basis for comparison with fair value instruments recognised in the consolidated statement of financial position. However, they do not necessarily indicate the amounts of future cash flows involved or the current fair values of the instruments and, therefore, do not indicate the Group's exposure to credit or market risks. The derivative financial instruments become favourable (assets) or unfavourable (liabilities) as a result of fluctuations in market interest rates or foreign exchange rates relative to their terms. The aggregate fair values of derivative financial instruments assets and liabilities can fluctuate significantly from time to time.

	Notional amount HK\$'000	Assets HK\$	Liabilities HK\$
Derivatives – held for trading			
At 31 December 2020			
Exchange rate contracts	1,997,586	7,188,051	3,806,895
Equity contracts	14,093,109	382,360,653	535,677,352
		<u>389,548,704</u>	<u>539,484,247</u>
At 31 December 2019			
Exchange rate contracts	2,392,905	9,276,622	5,044,302
Equity contracts	5,762,225	141,538,649	204,492,428
		<u>150,815,271</u>	<u>209,536,730</u>

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

22. LOANS AND RECEIVABLES

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Account receivables from dealing in securities	22,495,328,295	8,653,683,376
Fees and commission receivable	146,034,540	119,982,114
Deposits, prepayments and other receivables	88,140,869	69,191,542
Loans to customers	17,570,868,965	14,529,682,658
	<u>40,300,372,669</u>	<u>23,372,539,690</u>
Gross		
Impairment allowance (stage 1 under HKFRS 9)		
- loans to customers	(7,094)	(8,143)
- fees and commission receivable	(1,151,616)	(245,015)
Impairment allowance (stage 3 under HKFRS 9)		
- loans to customers	(1,266,184)	(1,271,868)
- fees and commission receivable	(49,495,037)	(41,774,383)
	<u>40,248,452,738</u>	<u>23,329,240,281</u>
Total		

The carrying amounts of loans and receivables approximate their fair value.

As at 31 December 2020, the loans to customers, which included approximately HK\$12,678 million (2019: HK\$9,480 million) of receivables from margin clients, were secured by listed securities held as collateral of fair value of HK\$180,338 million (2019: HK\$151,074 million) and cash deposits of HK\$435 million (2019: HK\$169 million). The Group is permitted to sell or re-pledge such collateral. As at 31 December 2020 and 2019, there were no collateral re-pledged.

The receivables exclude the brokerage client monies maintained in the trust accounts with a clearing participant and other brokers, HKFE Clearing Corporation Limited and the Stock Exchange Options Clearing House of approximately HK\$260 million, HK\$111 million and HK\$691 million respectively as at 31 December 2020 (2019: HK\$258 million, HK\$125 million and HK\$338 million respectively).

During the year, there were no loans to employees which are required to be disclosed pursuant to sections 280 and 281 of the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

22. LOANS AND RECEIVABLES (continued)

The movement in the allowance for impairment allowances of loans and receivables is as follows:

	Stage 1 HK\$	Stage 3 HK\$	Total HK\$
At 1 January 2019	388,525	42,752,580	43,141,105
Net (credit)/charge for the year (note 9)	(135,367)	519,963	384,596
Exchange difference	-	(226,292)	(226,292)
At 31 December 2019 and 1 January 2020	<u>253,158</u>	<u>43,046,251</u>	<u>43,299,409</u>
Net charge for the year (note 9)	905,552	7,751,800	8,657,352
Exchange difference	-	(36,830)	(36,830)
As at 31 December 2020	<u><u>1,158,710</u></u>	<u><u>50,761,221</u></u>	<u><u>51,919,931</u></u>

As at 31 December 2020, loans and receivables amounted to HK\$40,249,611,448 (2019: 23,329,493,439) and HK\$50,761,221 (2019: HK\$43,046,251) were classified under stage 1 and stage 3 respectively.

23. CASH AND BALANCES WITH BANKS

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Cash at banks and in hand	2,767,732,188	1,164,523,183
Placements with banks		
- with original maturity within three months	2,368,831,324	2,359,267,668
- with original maturity over three months	1,176,586,573	2,332,793,356
Gross	<u>6,313,150,085</u>	<u>5,856,584,207</u>
Less: Allowance for impairment losses – Stage 1	(177,547)	(91,355)
	<u><u>6,312,972,538</u></u>	<u><u>5,856,492,852</u></u>

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

23. CASH AND BALANCES WITH BANKS (continued)

The movement in allowance for impairment of cash and balances with banks is as follows:

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Beginning of year - Stage 1	91,355	168,960
Net charge/(credit) during the year - Stage 1 (note 9)	86,192	(77,605)
At 31 December	<u>177,547</u>	<u>91,355</u>

The Group maintains trust accounts with authorised institutions as part of its normal business transactions. At 31 December 2020, trust accounts with authorised institutions not otherwise dealt with in the consolidated financial statements amounted to approximately HK\$45,466 million (2019: HK\$40,775 million).

24. AMOUNTS DUE FROM/TO FELLOW SUBSIDIARIES

Amounts due from/to fellow subsidiaries are all non-interest bearing with carrying balances approximated their fair value.

During the year, the Group has entered into securities borrowing and lending arrangements with a fellow subsidiary in the normal course of business on a principal basis, in which it transfers and receives equity securities to and from the fellow subsidiary. The Group has determined that it continues to retain substantially all the risks and rewards of the securities lent and therefore has not derecognised such in the consolidated statement of financial position.

Under securities borrowing and lending agreements, cash collateral was required and collected for securities borrowed and lent respectively. No interest was charged on the collateral deposits received and placed.

As at 31 December 2020 and 2019, the Group did not have any equity securities lending or borrowing to and from the fellow subsidiary.

Furthermore, a subsidiary of the Group also engages in securities borrowing and lending arrangements but in an agency capacity for its customers. The relevant securities are not recognised in the consolidated statement of financial position.

Except for the cash collateral received and deposited under stock borrowing and lending transactions, all the amounts due to fellow subsidiaries of the Group are repayable upon demand and unsecured.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

25. AMOUNTS DUE FROM/TO THE IMMEDIATE HOLDING COMPANY/A RELATED COMPANY/SUBORDINATED LOANS FROM THE IMMEDIATE HOLDING COMPANY

The Group entered several transactions with the immediate holding company with amounts and terms of the transactions as follows:

- As at 31 December 2020, an amount of HK\$3,313,709,448 (2019: HK\$2,762,616,406) was lent to the immediate holding company for cash management and general funding purpose, which is unsecured, bears prevailing market interest rate and repayable within a year.
- An amount of HK\$3,789,236 (2019: HK\$3,220,424) was lent to the immediate holding company for the same purpose, which is unsecured, interest free and repayable upon demand.
- As at 31 December 2020, an amount of HK\$6,292,089,155 (2019: HK\$3,155,517,276) was borrowed from the immediate holding company by a subsidiary of the Company for cash management and general funding purpose, which is unsecured, bears prevailing market interest rate and repayable within one year. An amount of HK\$775,180,000 (2019: HK\$156,009,830) was borrowed from the immediate holding company by the Company for the same purpose, which is unsecured, bears prevailing market interest rate and repayable within one year. An amount of HK\$498,682,423 (2019: HK\$498,682,422) was borrowed from the immediate holding company by the Company for the same purpose, which is unsecured, interest free and repayable upon demand.
- An amount of HK\$477,903,231 (2019: HK\$479,896,148) was paid by the immediate holding company on behalf of the Group for daily administrative activities, which is unsecured, interest free and repayable upon demand.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

25. AMOUNTS DUE FROM/TO THE IMMEDIATE HOLDING COMPANY/A RELATED COMPANY/SUBORDINATED LOANS FROM THE IMMEDIATE HOLDING COMPANY
(continued)

The Group also entered the following transaction with a related company with amounts and terms of the transaction as follows:

- As of December 31 2020, an amount of HK\$8,152,301 (2019: HK\$8,972,071) due from an associate of the immediate holding company is unsecured, interest-free and repayable upon demand with carrying balances approximating their fair value.

The subordinated loans from the immediate holding company were borrowed by a subsidiary of the Company:

- (i) HK\$1,400 million (2019: HK\$1,400 million) drawn under a loan facility maturing on 28 October 2021. The amount shall be repayable with one month notice.
- (ii) HK\$500 million (2019: HK\$500 million), drawn under a loan facility maturing on 14 August 2021. The amount shall be repayable with one month notice.

Both subordinated loans are unsecured, bear interest at 1-month HIBOR plus 50 basis points (2019: 1-month HIBOR plus 50 basis points).

The Company has:

- (i) HK\$600 million (2019: HK\$600 million) drawn under a loan facility. Pursuant to the written consent from the SFC dated 31 December 2013, the maturity date of such loan facility is extended from 2 January 2020 to 3 January 2022 with the remaining terms unchanged. The amount shall be repayable with one month notice. The loan is unsecured, bear interest at 1-month HIBOR plus 200 basis points (2019: 1-month HIBOR plus 200 basis points).

The loans were approved and allowed by the SFC as subordinated loans for exclusion from ranking liabilities in accordance with section 53(2) of the Hong Kong Securities and Futures (Financial Resources) Rules in the computation of regulatory liquid capital.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

26. ACCOUNTS AND OTHER PAYABLES

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Account payables from dealing in securities	20,509,190,806	7,588,397,426
Account payables from securities trading	53,175	12,005
Discretionary bonus payable	250,110,439	230,801,573
Others payables and accrued expenses	138,070,063	218,052,778
	<u>20,897,424,483</u>	<u>8,037,263,782</u>

The carrying amounts of account payables approximate their fair values.

Account payables represent amounts due to brokerage clients, brokers and clearing houses, and are due within one month. Account payables to clients exclude those payables placed in trust accounts with authorised institutions, HKFE Clearing Corporation Limited and Stock Exchange Options Clearing House and other financial institutions, which amounted to approximately HK\$46,528 million as at 31 December 2020 (2019: HK\$41,496 million).

Discretionary bonus payable represents bonus to be paid to staff. An amount of approximately HK\$30 million (2019: HK\$22 million) is due more than one year as at 31 December 2020.

27. DEPOSITS FROM CUSTOMERS

All the deposits from customers are time, call and notice deposits and maturing within 1 year. Deposits from related parties are set out in note 31 (a)(viii).

28. FINANCIAL LIABILITIES AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Trading securities – at fair value		
- Equity securities, listed in Hong Kong	416,565,742	152,699,232
	<u>416,565,742</u>	<u>152,699,232</u>

29. SHARE CAPITAL

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Issued and fully paid:		
200,000 (2019: 200,000) ordinary shares	2,000,000,000	2,000,000,000
	<u>2,000,000,000</u>	<u>2,000,000,000</u>

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

30. NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

(a) Cash flow from operating activities

Reconciliation of profit before taxation to net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities:

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Profit before taxation	1,190,200,162	931,009,127
Interest income	(989,415,559)	(1,291,744,328)
Interest expense	186,126,756	216,228,920
Dividend income	(14,569,918)	(29,859,941)
Amortisation of intangible assets	1,728,221	1,728,221
Depreciation of right-of-use assets	34,057,874	26,621,594
Net charge for impairment on financial assets	8,746,535	304,357
	<u>416,874,071</u>	<u>(145,712,050)</u>
Increase in statutory deposits and other assets	(130,001,176)	(822,494)
Increase in loans and receivables	(16,928,695,544)	(2,722,101,629)
(Increase)/decrease in derivative financial instruments – assets	(238,733,433)	6,025,691
(Increase)/decrease in financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	(586,731,528)	249,858,561
Decrease/(increase) in cash and balances with banks with original maturity over three months	1,156,206,783	(931,976,286)
Movement in balances with the immediate holding company	3,202,087,279	(1,750,241,851)
Movement in balances with fellow subsidiaries	(4,701,361)	(7,861,203)
Movement in balances with a related company	819,770	(14,664,936)
Increase in derivative financial instruments – liabilities	329,947,517	15,792,859
Increase in accounts and other payables	12,860,160,701	2,177,983,550
Increase/(decrease) in deposits from customers	434,264,359	(452,129,728)
Increase in financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	263,866,510	27,498,145
Dividend received	14,569,918	29,859,941
Interest received	988,842,817	1,284,786,233
Interest paid	(185,117,091)	(213,535,851)
Interest element on lease liabilities	(2,243,535)	(2,601,352)
Hong Kong and overseas profits tax paid	(50,248,274)	-
Hong Kong profits tax refund	104,325,405	-
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities	<u><u>1,645,493,188</u></u>	<u><u>(2,449,842,400)</u></u>

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

30. NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS (continued)

(b) Net cash generated from financing activities

Reconciliation of liabilities to net cash generated from financing activities:

	Bank loans HK\$	Lease liabilities HK\$
At 1 January 2019	-	48,491,261
Changes from financing cash flows		
New bank loan	200,000,000	-
Capital element of lease liabilities	-	(25,545,108)
Other changes		
New lease liabilities arising from additional lease during the year	-	53,494,127
Finance charges on bank loans	135,626	-
Finance charges on lease liabilities	-	2,601,352
Interest element of lease liabilities	-	(2,601,352)
At 31 December 2019	<u>200,135,626</u>	<u>76,440,280</u>
At 1 January 2020	200,135,626	76,440,280
Changes from financing cash flows		
New bank loans	400,000,000	-
Repayment of bank loans	(200,000,000)	-
Capital element of lease liabilities	-	(33,750,465)
Other changes		
Finance charges on bank loans	983,342	-
Interest element on bank loans	(189,877)	-
Finance charges on lease liabilities	-	2,243,535
Interest element of lease liabilities	-	(2,243,535)
At 31 December 2020	<u>400,929,091</u>	<u>42,689,815</u>

(c) Total cash outflow for leases

The total cash outflow for leases included in the statement of cash flows is as follows:

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
Within operating activities	2,243,535	2,601,352
Within investing activities	-	-
Within financing activities	33,750,465	25,545,108
	<u>35,994,000</u>	<u>28,146,460</u>

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

31. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Other than related party transactions disclosed elsewhere in the consolidated financial statements, the major transactions with related parties which the Group entered into during the year are summarised as follows:

(a) Summary of transactions entered into during the ordinary course of business with BOC International Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries, Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries, and associates of BOC International Holdings Limited

<u>2020</u>	Notes	BOC International Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries HK\$'000	Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries HK\$'000	Associates of BOC International Holdings Limited HK\$'000
<u>Consolidated income statement</u>				
Interest income from bank deposits	i	-	100,537	-
Brokerage commission	ii	25,085	841,135	41
Underwriting and placement commission	iii	-	23,955	7,657
Management fee income	iv	70,327	-	-
Other income – interest income	i	32,082	-	-
Net realised/unrealised loss on financial assets and financial liabilities	vi	(14)	-	-
Interest expense on loans and other borrowings	vii	(144,485)	(12,873)	-
Interest expense on customer deposits	viii	-	(15)	-
Commission expenses arising from brokerage activities	ii	(613)	(371,403)	(504)
Commission expenses arising from corporate finance activities and underwriting activities	iii	-	-	(1,031)
Management fee expense	v	(751,811)	-	-
Operating lease related expenses	ix	(6,732)	(3,490)	-
Staff medical, recruitment, training & welfare expenses	x	-	(7,978)	-
Bank charges	xi	(12)	(15,687)	-
		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

31. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (continued)

(a) Summary of transactions entered into during the ordinary course of business with BOC International Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries, Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries, and associates of BOC International Holdings Limited (continued)

<u>2019</u>	Notes	BOC International Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries HK\$'000	Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries HK\$'000	Associates of BOC International Holdings Limited HK\$'000
<u>Consolidated income statement</u>				
Interest income from bank deposits	i	-	195,147	-
Brokerage commission	ii	16,051	416,267	35
Underwriting and placement commission	iii	-	29,166	8,972
Corporate finance and other fees	iii	-	29,963	-
Management fee income	iv	63,242	-	-
Other income – interest income	i	37,834	-	-
Net realised/unrealised loss on financial assets and financial liabilities	vi	(108)	-	-
Interest expense on loans and other borrowings	vii	(157,501)	(11,338)	-
Interest expense on customer deposits	viii	-	(52)	-
Commission expenses arising from brokerage activities	ii	(2,411)	(172,637)	(498)
Commission expenses arising from corporate finance activities	iii	(3,444)	(182)	-
Management fee expense	v	(722,015)	-	-
Operating lease related expenses	ix	(21,649)	(6,966)	-
Staff medical, recruitment, training & welfare expenses	x	-	(8,390)	-
Bank charges	xi	(7)	(12,732)	-

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

31. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (continued)

(a) Summary of transactions entered into during the ordinary course of business with BOC International Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries, Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries, and associates of BOC International Holdings Limited (continued)

<u>2020</u>	Notes	BOC International Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries HK\$'000	Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries HK\$'000	Associates of BOC International Holdings Limited HK\$'000
<u>Consolidated statement of financial position</u>				
Bank balances and cash	i	-	4,185,650	-
Account receivables from dealing in securities	ii	689,185	6,932,265	177,962
Amount due from a related company	iii	-	-	8,152
Fee and commission receivable	iii	-	18,577	-
Right-of-use assets	xii	-	41,396	-
Derivative and other financial instruments (assets)	vi	7,796	16	-
		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Deposits from customers	viii	47,486	2,138	-
Account payables arising from dealing in securities	ii	688,404	8,059,476	2,296
Lease liabilities	xii	-	42,690	-
Derivative and other financial instruments (liabilities)	vi	201,915	3,463	-
		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

31. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (continued)

(a) Summary of transactions entered into during the ordinary course of business with BOC International Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries, Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries, and associates of BOC International Holdings Limited (continued)

<u>2019</u>	Notes	BOC International Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries HK\$'000	Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries HK\$'000	Associates of BOC International Holdings Limited HK\$'000
<u>Consolidated statement of financial position</u>				
Bank balances and cash	i	-	5,845,324	-
Account receivables from dealing in securities	ii	79,381	2,889,055	181,641
Amount due from a related company	iii	-	-	8,972
Fee and commission receivable	iii	-	28,690	-
Right-of-use assets	xii	-	75,356	-
Derivative and other financial instruments (assets)	vi	11,732	1,682	-
Deposits from customers	viii	65,666	2,124	-
Account payables arising from dealing in securities	ii	184,642	3,510,729	2,296
Lease liabilities	xii	-	76,340	-
Derivative and other financial instruments (liabilities)	vi	94,407	4,402	-

- (i) Interest income from bank deposits and bank balances and interest income from the immediate holding company and fellow subsidiaries of BOCI Group

In the ordinary course of business, the Group placed its cash and short-term funds with Bank of China Limited and its related entities. These deposits were conducted at prices and terms that were no more favourable than those contracted with other third party customers.

The Group also received interest income from amounts lent to BOCI Group companies for cash management purpose as disclosed in note 6 and note 25 to the consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

31. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (continued)

(a) Summary of transactions entered into during the ordinary course of business with BOC International Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries, Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries, and associates of BOC International Holdings Limited (continued)

(ii) Commission income and expense arising from brokerage activities

During the year, the Group earned brokerage commission from securities dealing of approximately HK\$25,085,000 and HK\$841,135,000 (2019: approximately HK\$16,051,000 and HK\$416,267,000) from fellow subsidiaries controlled by BOCI Group and Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries respectively as a result of securities transactions executed in Hong Kong. In return, the Group paid approximately HK\$613,000 and HK\$371,403,000 (2019: approximately HK\$2,411,000 and HK\$172,637,000) as commission expenses.

As at 31 December 2020, the Group had a net receivable of HK\$781,000 (2019: net payable of HK\$105,261,000) from fellow subsidiaries in BOC International Holdings Limited Group and net payable of HK\$1,127,211,000 to Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries (2019: net payable of HK\$621,674,000 to Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries) as a result of the above transactions executed.

(iii) Underwriting and placement commission income, corporate finance and other fees and commission expenses

In the ordinary course of business, the Group provided underwriting and placement, and corporate finance service to customers and received commission income. During the year, the Group earned a total income of HK\$23,955,000 from Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries (2019: HK\$59,129,000). These commissions earned were executed at the relevant market rates at the time of the transactions. As at 31 December 2020, the Group had an outstanding fee receivable of HK\$18,577,000 from Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries (2019: HK\$28,690,000).

During the year, the Group incurred underwriting commission expense and corporate finance commission expenses of HK\$1,031,000 (2019: Nil) to an associate of the immediate holding company. During the year ended 31 December 2019, the Group incurred corporate finance commission expenses of HK\$182,000 to subsidiaries of Bank of China Limited.

An underwriting and placement activity was also jointly conducted by the Group and an associate of the immediate holding company. As at 31 December 2020, the Group has outstanding fee receivable amounted to HK\$8,152,000 (2019: HK\$8,972,000). Fee income of HK\$7,657,000 (2019: HK\$8,972,000) was earned from the associate during the year.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

31. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (continued)

(a) Summary of transactions entered into during the ordinary course of business with BOC International Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries, Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries, and associates of BOC International Holdings Limited (continued)

(iv) Management fee income

The Group has agreements with fellow subsidiaries (BOCI Leveraged & Structured Finance Limited, BOCI Financial Products Limited and BOCI Private Wealth Management Limited), under which the Group provides management and administrative services in return for a fee which is agreed and reviewed on an annual basis. These agreements can be terminated by either party giving not less than one month's written notice.

(v) Management fee expense

The Group has agreements with the immediate holding company (BOC International Holdings Limited) and its fellow subsidiaries (BOC International (Singapore) Pte. Ltd., Bank of China International (UK) Limited, and BOC International (USA) Inc.), under which the immediate holding company and the fellow subsidiaries provide administration and support services to the Group in return for a fee which is agreed and reviewed on an annual basis. These agreements can be terminated by all parties giving not less than one month's written notice.

(vi) Derivative and other financial instruments (assets/liabilities) and net realised/unrealised gain/(loss) on financial assets and financial liabilities

In the ordinary course of business, the Group entered into foreign exchange swap contracts with its immediate holding company (BOC International Holdings Limited) for funding purposes. These transactions were executed at the relevant market rates at the time of the transactions.

In the ordinary course of business, the Group entered into equity contracts and exchange rate contracts with fellow subsidiaries of BOCI Group and other subsidiaries of Bank of China Limited. These transactions were executed at the relevant market rates at the time of the transactions.

(vii) Loans and related interest expenses

In the ordinary course of business, the Group obtained loans from BOC International Holdings Limited and other subsidiaries of Bank of China Limited to finance its margin financing activities and daily operations. The above borrowings were entered at the relevant market rates at the time of the transactions. During the year, the Group paid an interest expense of HK\$144,485,000 and HK\$12,873,000 (2019: HK\$157,501,000 and HK\$11,338,000) for the loans obtained from BOC International Holdings Limited and other subsidiaries of Bank of China Limited respectively.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

31. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (continued)

(a) Summary of transactions entered into during the ordinary course of business with BOC International Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries, Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries, and associates of BOC International Holdings Limited (continued)

(viii) Deposits from customers and interest expense on customer deposits

In the ordinary course of business, the Group accepted deposits from fellow subsidiaries in BOC International Holdings Limited and other subsidiaries of Bank of China Limited. As at 31 December 2020, the outstanding customer deposits amounted to HK\$47,486,000 and HK\$2,138,000 respectively (2019: HK\$65,666,000 and HK\$2,124,000) and interest expenses of HK\$15,000 (2019: HK\$52,000) were paid during the year. There were no outstanding deposits and balances from banks as at 31 December 2020 (2019: Nil).

(ix) Operating lease related expenses

In the ordinary course of business, the Group and its immediate holding company (BOC International Holdings Limited) have lease agreements with Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries. The Group was charged for rental, building management fee and rates at the relevant market rate at the time of the transactions.

Also, the Group's immediate holding company, BOC International Holdings Limited, has lease agreements with external parties and the Group was recharged for the operating lease rental by its immediate holding company at the relevant market rate at the time of the transaction.

(x) Staff medical, recruitment, training & welfare expenses

The Group paid fees to Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries for the insurance and training services provided to the Group.

(xi) Bank charges

In the ordinary course of business, the Group has incurred bank charges to Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries as a result of its daily operations.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

31. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (continued)

(a) Summary of transactions entered into during the ordinary course of business with BOC International Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries, Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries, and associates of BOC International Holdings Limited (continued)

(xii) Right-of-use assets and lease liabilities

The Group has lease agreements with Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries, under which the Company pays lease payments for the use of underlying right-of-use assets. Under HKFRS 16, the Group recognised right-of-use assets and lease liabilities, representing the right to use the underlying assets and the present value of lease payments to be made over the lease term respectively.

At 31 December 2020, the Group recognised right-of-use assets of HK\$101,878,899 (2019: HK\$101,878,899) with accumulated depreciation of right-of-use assets of HK\$ 60,482,986 (2019: HK\$26,523,353) and lease liabilities of HK\$ 42,689,815 (2019: HK\$76,340,327) in respect of the lease agreements signed with Bank of China Limited and its subsidiaries.

(xiii) Key management compensation

Key management are those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Group, directly or indirectly, considering directors are key management which compensation was disclosed in note 8 to the consolidated financial statements.

(b) Transaction with BOC Poverty Relief and Education Charity Fund Limited

BOCI Group has established a charitable fund, namely BOC Poverty Relief and Education Charity Fund Limited (the "Charity Fund"), in 2008 and registered with Inland Revenue Department of Hong Kong SAR Government.

During the year, the Group accepted deposits and paid interest expenses of HK\$217,789 (2019: HK\$675,659) to the Charity Fund. As at 31 December 2020, there is no outstanding customer deposits (2019: HK\$42,988,596) placed by the Charity Fund.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

32. CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES, AND JUDGEMENTS IN APPLYING ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The Group makes estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year. Estimates and judgements are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

Fair value of derivatives or other financial instruments

The fair value of financial instruments that are not quoted in active markets are determined by using valuation techniques. Where valuation techniques are used to determine fair values, they are validated and periodically reviewed by qualified personnel independent of the area that created them. All models are calibrated to ensure that outputs reflect actual data and comparative market prices. To the extent practical, models use only observable data. Changes in methodologies about these valuation techniques could affect reported fair value of financial instruments.

Impairment allowance on loans and receivables

In determining ECL, the Group applies judgement in determining what is considered to be a significant increase in credit risk and in making assumptions and estimates to incorporate relevant information about past events, current conditions and assessment of future economic conditions. Judgement has been applied in determining the lifetime and point of initial recognition of revolving facilities. The probability of default ("PD") and loss given default ("LGD") models which support these determinations are reviewed regularly in light of differences between loss estimates and actual loss experience. Since the outbreak of COVID-19 starting early 2020, the criteria for ECL assessments and the economic conditions have been regularly updated with the considerations of the likelihood of further economic downturn and the negative impacts on the credit risk of the customers.

Definition of default and credit-impaired assets

Default under the definition of HKFRS 9 is considered occurred when one of the following conditions is met:

- Loans or receivables which are considered uncollectible after exhausting all collection efforts, have no asset value and have already been classified as "loss";
- A debtor with difficulty in repayment applies for debt restructuring to cut the outstanding debt; and
- Loans or receivables require to be written off as specified by the local regulatory authorities.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

32. CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES, AND JUDGEMENTS IN APPLYING ACCOUNTING POLICIES(continued)

Impairment allowance on loans and receivables (continued)

Staging criteria

Movement between Stages 1, 2 and 3 is based on a set of predefined criteria whereas the Group has adopted a guideline to identify significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition by comparing the risk of default occurring over the expected life between the reporting date and the date of initial recognition that is consistent with the internal credit risk management strategy. The criteria included, but not limited to, the following elements:

- External/internal credit rating;
- Days past due record;
- Loan classification for loan portfolio; and
- Other credit risk events, such as margin call, force liquidation, bankruptcy.

Multiple scenarios and forward-looking information

ECL is calculated as a probability-weighted product of the PD, LGD and present value of exposure at default discounted at effective interest rate across scenarios. Three scenarios are adopted in the probability-weighted ECL which included the Baseline, Upside, and Downside scenarios which presented different severity under the respective macroeconomic scenarios.

The Group considers both historical loss experience and current observable data, and uses reasonable and supportable information of future economic forecasts to estimate the amount of ECL. The Group adopted macroeconomic forecast data for countries/regions that have material impact to the Group's business, namely Hong Kong, China, United State, and EU28 (28 European countries include Belgium, Bulgaria, Czech Republic, Denmark, Germany, Estonia, Ireland, Greece, Spain, France, Croatia, Italy, Cyprus, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Hungary, Malta, Netherlands, Austria, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovenia, Slovakia, Finland, Sweden and United Kingdom). Besides, with reference to the macroeconomic factors ("MEF") normally adopted in International Monetary Fund ("IMF") stress testing, 6 macroeconomic factors are shortlisted in the forward-looking model, namely gross domestic product ("GDP"), consumer price index ("CPI"), unemployment rate, property price index, equity price index, and interest rate. The Group adopted MEF forecasts and probability data from external vendor to ensure independence for unbiased ECL measurement.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

32. CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES, AND JUDGEMENTS IN APPLYING ACCOUNTING POLICIES(continued)

Taxes

Determining tax provisions involves significant judgement. There are many transactions and calculation for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. The Group evaluates tax implications of transactions and tax provisions are set up accordingly. Deferred tax assets are recognised for tax losses not yet used and temporary deductible difference arising from provisions. As those deferred tax assets can only be recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profit will be available against which the unused tax credits can be utilised, management's judgement is required to assess the probability of future taxable profits. Where the final tax outcome of these matters is different from the amounts that were initially estimated, such differences will impact the current income tax and deferred income tax in the period during which such a determination is made.

Revenue recognition of corporate finance income on sponsorship fees

The Group generates corporate finance income from sponsorship services. Revenue is recognised on a project basis over time based on work-in-progress method. The stage of completion assessment is made to determine the amount of revenue to recognise based on the estimated time and effort made on a particular project. Revenue is recognised to the extent of the stage of completion with respect to the performance obligations fulfilled. Any advances received are included in deferred revenue.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

33. STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION OF THE COMPANY

Information about the statement of financial position of the Company at the end of the reporting periods is as follows:

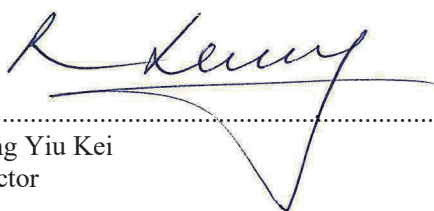
	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
NON-CURRENT ASSETS		
Plant and equipment	-	-
Investment in subsidiaries	1,722,792,046	1,722,792,046
Deferred income tax assets	80,001	3,627,306
Statutory deposits and other assets	1,774	2,075
	<u>1,722,873,821</u>	<u>1,726,421,427</u>
Total non-current assets	1,722,873,821	1,726,421,427
CURRENT ASSETS		
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	870,320,661	283,797,527
Derivative financial instruments	180,073,498	42,896,175
Accounts and other receivables	1,514,759,894	220,413,426
Amounts due from the immediate holding company	3,200,755,264	2,229,777,033
Amounts due from a related company	8,152,301	8,972,071
Cash and balances with banks	194,985,882	1,882,040,984
Taxation recoverable	-	90,074,895
	<u>5,969,047,500</u>	<u>4,757,972,111</u>
Total current assets	5,969,047,500	4,757,972,111
CURRENT LIABILITIES		
Subordinated loan from the immediate holding company	600,000,000	600,000,000
Amounts due to the immediate holding company	1,432,193,181	784,775,807
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries	106,178	3,462,133
Amounts due to a subsidiary	17,477,468	20,004,058
Accounts and other payables	192,193,415	209,179,292
Derivative financial instruments	333,390,197	105,849,954
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	416,565,742	152,699,232
Taxation payable	395,549	4,492,209
	<u>2,992,321,730</u>	<u>1,880,462,685</u>
Total current liabilities	2,992,321,730	1,880,462,685
NET CURRENT ASSETS	<u>2,976,725,770</u>	<u>2,877,509,426</u>
TOTAL ASSETS LESS CURRENT LIABILITIES	<u>4,699,599,591</u>	<u>4,603,930,853</u>

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

33. STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION OF THE COMPANY (continued)

	2020 HK\$	2019 HK\$
TOTAL ASSETS LESS CURRENT LIABILITIES	4,699,599,591	4,603,930,853
NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES		
Accounts and other payables	14,156,695	11,482,929
Total non-current liabilities	<u>14,156,695</u>	<u>11,482,929</u>
Net assets	<u>4,685,442,896</u>	<u>4,592,447,924</u>
EQUITY		
Capital and reserves attributable to the Company's equity holders		
Share capital	2,000,000,000	2,000,000,000
Retained earnings	<u>2,685,442,896</u>	<u>2,592,447,924</u>
Total equity	<u>4,685,442,896</u>	<u>4,592,447,924</u>



.....
Leung Yiu Kei
Director



.....
Lee Kin Man
Director

BOCI ASIA LIMITED
中銀國際亞洲有限公司

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 December 2020

33. STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION OF THE COMPANY (continued)

Note:

A summary of the Company's reserve is as follows:

	Share capital HK\$	Retained earnings HK\$	Total HK\$
As at 1 January 2019	2,000,000,000	2,464,196,532	4,464,196,532
Profit and total comprehensive income for the year	-	128,251,392	128,251,392
Balance at 31 December 2019	<u>2,000,000,000</u>	<u>2,592,447,924</u>	<u>4,592,447,924</u>
Balance at 1 January 2020	2,000,000,000	2,592,447,924	4,592,447,924
Profit and total comprehensive income for the year	-	92,994,972	92,994,972
Balance at 31 December 2020	<u>2,000,000,000</u>	<u>2,685,442,896</u>	<u>4,685,442,896</u>

PARTIES

OUR REGISTERED OFFICE

BOCI Asia Limited
26/F, Bank of China Tower
1 Garden Road
Hong Kong

LIQUIDITY PROVIDER AND AGENT

BOCI Securities Limited
20/F, Bank of China Tower
1 Garden Road
Hong Kong

AUDITOR

Ernst & Young
22nd Floor
Citic Tower
1 Tim Mei Avenue
Central
Hong Kong

